NEC

NDA-24304 ISSUE 1 STOCK # 200798

NEAX® 2400 IPX

Hotel Feature Programming Manual

OCTOBER, 2000

NEC America, Inc.

The information contained in this document is specific to D^{term} Series E only.

Throughout this document, references to "Console" or "Attendant Console" imply a Hotel Console. Most features described in this manual require a Hotel Console. However, some features (including A-57, A-73, I-23, P-34, and V-16) can also be performed using a Business Console.

Minimum firmware may be required. Contact NEC Engineering for additional information.

NEC America, Inc. reserves the right to change the specifications, functions, or features, at any time, without notice.

NEC America, Inc. has prepared this document for use by its employees and customers. The information contained herein is the property of NEC America, Inc. and shall not be reproduced without prior written approval from NEC America, Inc.

 $\text{NEAX}^{\text{\tiny{\it I\!R}}}$ and $\text{D}^{\text{term}_{\text{\tiny{\it I\!R}}}}$ are registered trademarks of NEC Corporation.

Copyright 2000

NEC America, Inc.

Printed in the U.S.A

PAGE NO.		ISSUE No.						51.05.11				ISSUE No.						
	PAGE No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	PAGE No.	1	2	3			6	7	8
III	i	1								31	1							
No	ii	1								32	1							
V	iii	1								33	1							
Ni	iv	1								34	1							
Vii	V	1								35	1							
Note	vi	1								36	1							
1	vii	1								37	1							
2	viii	1								38	1							
3	1	1								39	1							
4	2	1								40	1							
Sult Sult	3	1								41	1							
6	4	1								42	1							
T	5	1								43	1							
8 1	6	1								44	1							
9 1	7	1								45	1							
10	8	1								46	1							
11	9	1								47	1							
12	10	1								48	1							
13	11	1								49	1							
14 1 52 1 6 1 1 6 1	12	1								50	1							
15	13	1								51	1							
16 1 17 1 18 1 19 1 20 1 21 1 22 1 23 1 24 1 25 1 26 1 27 1 28 1 29 1 30 1 ISSUE 1 ISSUE 2 ISSUE 3 ISSUE 3 ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8	14	1								52	1							
17 1 55 1 18 1 56 1 19 1 57 1 20 1 58 1 21 1 59 1 22 1 60 1 23 1 61 1 24 1 62 1 25 1 63 1 26 1 64 1 27 1 65 1 28 1 66 1 29 1 66 1 30 1 1 1 ISSUE 1 ISSUE 2 ISSUE 3 ISSUE 4 DATE DATE DATE	15	1								53	1							
18 1 56 1 19 1 57 1 20 1 58 1 21 1 59 1 22 1 60 1 23 1 61 1 24 1 62 1 25 1 63 1 26 1 64 1 27 1 65 1 28 1 66 1 29 1 67 1 30 1 15SUE 1 ISSUE 2 ISSUE 3 ISSUE 4 DATE DATE DATE	16	1								54	1							
19	17	1								55	1							
20	18	1								56	1							
21 1 59 1	19	1								57	1							
22 1 60 1 23 1 61 1 24 1 62 1 25 1 63 1 26 1 64 1 27 1 65 1 28 1 66 1 29 1 67 1 30 1 15SUE 1 ISSUE 2 ISSUE 3 ISSUE 4 DATE DATE DATE	20	1								58	1							
23 1 61 1 62 1 62 1 62 1 62 1 63 1 63 1 63 1 63 1 64 1 64 1 65 1 65 1 65 1 66 1 66 1 66 1 66 1 67 1 67 1 68 1 68 1 <td>21</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>59</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	21	1								59	1							
24 1 62 1 25 1 63 1 26 1 64 1 27 1 65 1 28 1 66 1 29 1 67 1 30 1 68 1 ISSUE 1 ISSUE 2 ISSUE 3 ISSUE 4 DATE DATE DATE DATE	22	1								60	1							
25 1 63 1 63 1 63 1 64 1 64 1 65 1 65 1 65 1 65 1 66 1 66 1 66 1 67 1 67 1 67 1 68 1 68 1	23	1								61	1							
26 1 64 1 64 1 65 1 65 1 65 1 66 1 66 1 66 1 66 1 67 1 67 1 67 1 67 1 68 1	24	1								62	1							
27 1 65 1 1 1 28 1	25	1								63	1							
28 1 66 1 9 1 66 1 9 1 67 1 <td>26</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>64</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	26	1								64	1							
29 1 67 1 9 1	27	1								65	1							
30 1 68 1 ISSUE 1 ISSUE 2 ISSUE 3 ISSUE 4 DATE OCTOBER, 2000 DATE DATE DATE DATE ISSUE 5 ISSUE 6 ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8	28	1			İ			İ		66	1							
ISSUE 1	29	1								67	1							
DATE OCTOBER, 2000 DATE DATE DATE ISSUE 5 ISSUE 6 ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8	30	1								68	1							
ISSUE 5 ISSUE 6 ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8	IS					IS	ISSUE 3 ISSUE 4						•					
										DATE								
DATE DATE DATE							SUE 7					SSUE 8	3					
	DATE				DATE					DATE				DATE				

Revision Sheet 1/4

DA OF N	ISSUE No.						54.05.11				ISSUE No.						
PAGE No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	PAGE No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
69	1								107	1							
70	1								108	1							
71	1								109	1							
72	1								110	1							
73	1								111	1							
74	1								112	1							
75	1								113	1							
76	1								114	1							
77	1								115	1							
78	1								116	1							
79	1								117	1							
80	1								118	1							
81	1								119	1							
82	1								120	1							
83	1								121	1							
84	1								122	1							
85	1								123	1							
86	1								124	1							
87	1								125	1							
88	1								126	1							
89	1								127	1							
90	1								128	1							
91	1								129	1							
92	1								130	1							
93	1								131	1							
94	1								132	1							
95	1								133	1							
96	1								134	1							
97	1								135	1							
98	1								136	1							
99	1								137	1							
100	1								138	1							
101	1								139	1							
102	1								140	1	İ					İ	
103	1								141	1							
104	1								142	1							
105	1								143	1							
106	1								144	1							
IS	SUE 1	1 ISSUE 2				ISSUE 3 ISSUE 4					1						
DATE C	СТОВЕ	ER, 200	00	DATE			DATE	DATE									
	SUE 5			ISSUE 6					ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8								
DATE				DATE					DATE				DATE				

Revision Sheet 2/4

NDA-24304

	ISSUE No.										ISSUE No.						
PAGE No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	PAGE No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
145	1								183	1							
146	1								184	1							
147	1								185	1							
148	1								186	1							
149	1								187	1							
150	1								188	1							
151	1								189	1							
152	1								190	1							
153	1								191	1							
154	1								192	1							
155	1								193	1							
156	1								194	1							
157	1								195	1							
158	1								196	1							
159	1								197	1							
160	1								198	1							
161	1								199	1							
162	1								200	1							
163	1								201	1							
164	1								202	1							
165	1								203	1							
166	1								204	1							
167	1								205	1							
168	1								206	1							
169	1								207	1							
170	1								208	1							
171	1								209	1							
172	1								210	1							
173	1								211	1							
174	1								212	1							
175	1								213	1							
176	1								214	1							
177	1								215	1							
178	1								216	1							
179	1								217	1							
180	1								218	1							
181	1								219	1							
182	1								220	1							
	ISSUE 1 ISSUE 2					SUE 3					SSUE 4						
	OCTOBER, 2000 DATE			DATE DATE													
	ISSUE 5 ISSUE 6					SUE 7					SSUE 8	3					
DATE N.C. 400	- I=:			DATE					DATE				DATE				

Revision Sheet 3/4

NDA-24304

	ISSUE No.										ISSUE No.						
PAGE No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	PAGE No. 1		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
221	1																
222	1																
223	1																
224	1																
225	1																
226	1																
227	1																
228	1																
229	1																
230	1																
231	1																
232	1																
233	1																
234	1																
235	1																
236	1																
237	1																
238	1																
10	CLIE				.,	20115			10/	OLIE O		<u> </u>		L.,	01.15		
<u> </u>	ISSUE 1 ISSUE 2 DATE OCTOBER, 2000 DATE						SUE 3			DATE		SSUE 4					
	ISSUE 5 ISSUE 6					DATE DATE ISSUE 7 ISSUE 8				ł							
DATE					DATE	JUL 1		+	DATE		JUUE (,					
NE AVOAO																	

Revision Sheet 4/4

NDA-24304

Feature List

		Page
Introduct	ion	
	ng Plan	
Descripti	on of Service Features	
A-10	Automatic Wake-Up	
A-10D	Automatic Wake-Up D ^{term}	
A-15	Announcement Service	38
A-25	Attendant Console With Hotel Functions	40
A-26	Audit Reports	49
A-48	Automatic Message Waiting Lamp Off	52
A-57	Alert Service	54
A-58	Automatic Wake-up - Hotel Attendant	57
A-73	Automatic Multiple Attendant Recall	
A-74	Answering Camp-On/Call Hold Calls By Switchhook Flash	62
A-75	Automated Guest Station Voice Mail Retrieval	
B-26	Busy Status - Hotel Attendant	66
C-19	Calendar Display	
C-23	Check-In/Checkout	
C-32	Calling Station Number Display	72
C-71	Called Number Display - Hotel Attendant Console	
C-72	Connecting Room Service	
C-147	Call Information Display	
D-11	Do Not Disturb	83
D-11D	Do Not Disturb - D ^{term}	89
D-15	Day/Night Class of Service	94
D-23	Direct Page Connection	
D-24	Direct Paging	
D-25	Direct Service Set/Reset	
D-26	Direct Station Selection	
D-88	Directory Assistance Interface	
D-89	Direct Selection - Outside	
D-105D	D ^{term} With Hotel Function	
D-107	Direct Data Entry - Station	
D-150	Double Suite Room	
D-151	DD/MW Lamp Control	
E-21	Emergency Call Monitor - Attendant	
G-1	Guest/Administrative Service	121

Feature List (Continued)

		rage
G-4	Group Service Through PMS	
G-5	Guest Name Display Through PMS	
G-6D	Guest Name Display - D ^{term}	128
G-7D	Guest Information Display - D ^{term}	
G-8	Guest Information Display - Hotel Attendant Console	138
G-9	Guest Information Display - PMS Terminal	141
G-11	Guest Room Calling - Hotel Attendant	144
G-21	Group Restriction	147
G-24	Guest Station - D ^{term}	154
H-8	House Phone/Hot Line	156
H-22	Hotel Feature Transparency Over CCIS	157
I-23	Inter-Position Transfer 2	
L-27	Language Service	
M-6	Message Waiting	
M-22	Maid Status	
M-51	Manual Switching Of C.O. Incoming Call Destination	
M-68	Maid Status - Answerback	
O-6	Off-hook Alarm	
O-9	Overtime Call	
P-8	Printer Control - Hotel Attendant Console	
P-27	PMS Interface - BISYNC	
P-29	PMS Interface	
P-34	Paging Console	
R-9	Room Cutoff	
R-10	Room Status	
R-17	Room Numbering	
S-17	Split Access to Outgoing	
S-32	Screening	
S-49	Service Call Routing	
S-74	Secretarial Service - Guest Station	
S-75	Suite Room Service	
S-128	2nd Wake-up Call - Same Guest Station	
T-13	Toll Terminal Access	231
T-21		
V-16	Voice Mail Service Via Message Center Interface (MCI)	
W-2	Wake-up Announcement - Headstart	
		_

List of Figures

		Page
Figure 1	Key Allocations of Desk Console	. 41
Figure 2	Display Area of Attendant Console and Desk Console	
Figure 3	Console Lamps Used for Connecting Suites	. 78
Figure 4	Key Pattern on the Attendant Console	
Figure 5	Key Pattern on the Desk Console	
Figure 6	Example of 16-Button D ^{term} on a Front Desk Console	
Figure 7	Example of Single/Double Suite Room	
Figure 8	LCD Display on Special Administration Station D ^{term}	
Figure 9	DSS Key/Station Correspondence and Lamp Indications	
Figure 10	Example of Display for Call Origination - from Attendant	
_	Console and Desk Console	. 157
Figure 11	Example of Display for Call Origination from D ^{term}	. 157
Figure 12	Call Termination on Attendant Console, Desk Console,	
	and Special Administration D ^{term}	. 158
Figure 13	Example of Service Feature Setting - Attendant Console	
	and Desk Console	. 158
Figure 14	Check-In/Checkout Keys Replaced by Secretary Service	
	Set/Reset (SCS, SCR)	
Figure 15	DSS Busy Lamps on Attendant Console and Desk Console	. 223

List of Tables

		Page
Table 1	Dial Access Numbers for Administration Station	. 3
Table 2	Dial Access Numbers for Guest Station	. 3
Table 3	Special Service Access Numbers	. 4
Table 4	Trunk Access Numbers	. 5
Table 5	Dial Access Numbering Plan for Administration Station	. 6
Table 6	Dial Access Numbering Plan for Guest Station	. 7
Table 7	Key Arrangement for Hotel Attendant Console	. 48
Table 8	Audit Report	. 49
Table 9	Standard Service Abbreviations on D ^{term}	. 109
Table 10	Available Hospitality Service Over CCIS	. 159
Table 11	Text Explanations	. 199

NEAX2400 IPX Hotel Features

LEGEND

X - Available

– Not Applicable

N - Not Available

Feature carried over to next software series

→ - Feature carried over to next software series						
Index	Feature Description	Non- Network	FCCS			
A-10	Automatic Wake-Up	X	X			
A-10D	Automatic Wake-Up D ^{term}	X	X			
A-15	Announcement Service	X	_			
A-25	Attendant Console With Hotel Functions	X	N			
A-26	Audit Reports	X	X			
A-48	Automatic Message Waiting Lamp Off	X	X			
A-57	Alert Service	X	N			
A-58	Automatic Wake-up - Hotel Attendant	X	X			
A-73	Automatic Multiple Attendant Recall	X	N			
A-74	Answering Camp-On/Call Hold Calls By Switchhook Flash	X				
A-75	Automated Guest Station Voice Mail Retrieval	X				
B-26	Busy Status - Hotel Attendant	X	X			
C-19	Calendar Display	X				
C-23	Check-In/Checkout	X	X			
C-32	Calling Station Number Display	X	X			
C-71	Called Number Display - Hotel Attendant Console	X	X			
C-72	Connecting Room Service	X	N			
C-147	Call Information Display	X	N			
D-11	Do Not Disturb	X	X			
D-11D	Do Not Disturb - D ^{term}	V	V			
D-11D	Note: Different from Business Feature.	X	X			
D-15	Day/Night Class of Service	X	N			
D-23	Direct Page Connection	X	_			
D-24	Direct Paging	X	_			
D-25	Direct Service Set/Reset	X	X			
D-26	Direct Station Selection	X	_			
D-88	Directory Assistance Interface	X	N			
D-89	Direct Selection - Outside	X	_			
D-105D	D ^{term} With Hotel Function	X	X			
D-107	Direct Data Entry - Station	X	N			

NEAX2400 IPX Hotel Features (Continued)

LEGEND

X - Available

Not Applicable

N - Not Available

→ Feature carried over to next software series

Index	Feature Description	Non- Network	FCCS
D-150	Double Suite Room	X	N
D-151	DD/MW Lamp Control	X	X
E-21	Emergency Call Monitor - Attendant	X	N
G-1	Guest/Administrative Service	X	X
G-4	Group Service Through PMS	X	X
G-5	Guest Name Display Through PMS	X	X
G-6D	Guest Name Display - D ^{term}	X	X
G-7D	Guest Information Display - D ^{term}	X	N
G-8	Guest Information Display - Hotel Attendant Console	X	N
G-9	Guest Information Display - PMS Terminal	X	N
G-11	Guest Room Calling - Hotel Attendant	X	X
G-21	Group Restriction	X	N
G-24	Guest Station - D ^{term}	X	X
H-8	House Phone/Hot Line	X	_
H-22	Hotel Feature Transparency Over CCIS	X	
I-23	Inter-Position Transfer 2	X	N
L-27	Language Service	X	X
M-6	Message Waiting	X	X
M-22	Maid Status	X	X
M-51	Manual Switching Of C.O. Incoming Call Destination	X	N
M-68	Maid Status - Answerback	X	N
O-6	Off-hook Alarm	X	X
O-9	Overtime Call	X	X
P-8	Printer Control - Hotel Attendant Console	X	X
P-27	PMS Interface - BISYNC	X	X
P-29	PMS Interface	X	X
P-34	Paging Console	X	_
R-9	Room Cutoff	X	X
R-10	Room Status	X	X
R-17	Room Numbering	X	_
S-17	Split Access to Outgoing	X	X

NEAX2400 IPX Hotel Features (Continued)

LEGEND

X – Available — – Not Applicable

N - Not Available

→ - Feature carried over to next software series

Index	Feature Description	Non- Network	FCCS
S-32	Screening	X	N
S-49	Service Call Routing	X	X
S-74	Secretarial Service - Guest Station	X	N
S-75	Suite Room Service	X	N
S-128	2nd Wake-up Call - Same Guest Station	X	X
T-13	Toll Terminal Access	X	X
T-21	Timing Start	X	X
V-16	Voice Mail Service Via Message Center Interface (MCI)	X	X
W-2	Wake-up Announcement - Headstart	X	N

This page is for your notes.

Introduction

General Description

This manual explains the Office Data Design of the Hotel System, the Numbering Plan and a description of Service features.

How to Follow the Manual

This manual is organized as follows:

- Numbering Plan
 This section explains the numbering plan in the hotel system.
- Description of Service Features
 This section explains how to use the hotel service features.

This page is for your notes.

Numbering Plan

Access Codes for various service features are determined according to the Dial Access Numbering Plan. This chapter explains the Numbering Plan, and commands related to the Numbering Plan in the Hotel System.

Three types of Dial Access Numbers

- Station Access Numbers
- Special Service Access Numbers
- Trunk Access Numbers

Basic Knowledge of Dial Access Numbers

This section explains the procedure for determining these Dial Access numbers and precautions.

1. A Dial Access Number consists of an Access Level and a Number of Digits as shown below:

Number of Digits (maximum 6 digits)

Dial Access Number: A B C D E F

Access Level (0 through 9, *, #)

- 2. For Hotel Systems, the service to be performed is determined according to the specific Dial Access Number.
- 3. The Hotel System can have two Numbering Plan Development tables; one is for Administration stations and the other for Guest stations. Therefore, the Dial Access Number for Administration stations and the Dial Access Number for Guest stations can be provided independently. For example:
 - Dial Access Numbers for Administration Station

Table 1 Dial Access Numbers for Administration Station

DIAL ACCESS NUMBER	ACCESS TO
"0"	Split Access To Outgoing (Operator Call)
"10"	Speed Calling - System
"12"	Call Hold
"2XXXX"	Guest Station (4 or 5 digits) of Main Building
"3XXXX"	Guest Station (4 or 5 digits) of Annex
"4XXX"	Administration Station (4 digits)
"5XXX"	Special Administration (4 digits)
"8X"	2-Digits Trunk
"9"	C.O. Trunk
"6" and "7"	Vacant Level

Dial Access Numbers for Guest Station

Table 2 Dial Access Numbers for Guest Station

DIAL ACCESS NUMBER	ACCESS TO	
"0"	Split Access To Outgoing (Special Administration Station (STN 5000) Call	

Table 2 Dial Access Numbers for Guest Station (Continued)

DIAL ACCESS NUMBER	ACCESS TO
"13"	Automatic Wake Up; Set
"14"	Automatic Wake Up; Cancel
"2XXXX"	Guest Station (4 or 5 digits) of Main Building
"3XXXX"	Guest Station (4 or 5 digits) of Annex
"7"	Floor Service
"9"	C.O. Trunk
"4", "5", "6", and "8"	Vacant Level

Note: For the Access Level (1st digit of the Dial Access numbers) different numbers are assigned for Station Access numbers, Special Service Access numbers, and Trunk Access numbers.

Station Access Numbers

- 1. One through six-digit station numbers are supported.
- 2. The NEAX2400 IPX can provide Timing Start Service. The Timing Start Service allows single-digit and multi-digit stations to use the same Access levels. For example:
 - 2101: Guest Station Number of No. 1 Room on the 1st floor of the main building.
 - 21001: Guest Station Number of No. 1 Room on the 10th floor of the main building.
 - 3101: Guest Station Number of No. 1 Room on the 1st floor of the annex.
 - 31001: Guest Station Number of No. 1 Room on the 10th floor of the annex.
- 3. The same station number cannot be assigned twice within the same NEAX2400 IPX, even if it is assigned to different tenants or to an Administration Station and a Guest Station.

Special Service Access Numbers

- 1. Special Service Access numbers of one through six digits can be assigned for each Access Level. Usually, one through three digits are used.
- 2. The Hotel System can provide the Same Number Access (Split Access To Outgoing) service. The Same Number Access service can provide both Administration and Guest stations with the different service feature by the same number. It can also provide the same or a different service feature by the same number according to Tenant Class, Route Restriction Class (RSC) and Service Feature Class (SFC) concerned.

Table 3 Special Service Access Numbers

DIAL CODE	SERVICE FEATURE FOR ADMINISTRATION STATION	SERVICE FEATURE FOR GUEST STATION
"0"	Operator Call	Special Administration Station Call

- 3. The Hotel System can provide the Floor Service. The Floor Service is a service to call the Room Service station on each floor by the same Access code. For example:
 - Guest Station on the 1st Floor of the main building: dial "7" Calling →Room Service Station (STN 4801) on the 1F
 - Guest Station on the 2nd Floor of the main building dial "7" →Calling Room Service Station (STN 4802) on the 2F
 - Guest Station on the 3rd Floor of the main building dial "7" →Calling Room Service Station (STN 4803) on the 3F

Table 4 shows a listing of special services which require Access numbers.

Numbering Plan

Note: In a case where both Entry and Cancel are specified for the same special service, different Access numbers must be assigned for Entry and for Cancel.

Trunk Access Numbers

1. Trunk Access numbers ranging from one through six (1-6) digits may be assigned on an individual basis. Usually, 1-3 digits are used.

Table 4 Trunk Access Numbers

NAME OF SPECIAL SERVICE	NAME OF SPECIAL SERVICE
Account Code Dial	Call Forwarding - Don't Answer - Cancel
Attendant Manual Override	Call Hold
Authorization Code/Forced Account Code Dial	Call Park Access Code
Automatic Wake Up - Set	Call Park Local Retrieval Code
Automatic Wake Up - Cancel	Call Park Remote Retrieval Code
Busy Out - Entry (UCD)	Call Pickup
Busy Out - Cancel (UCD)	Call Pickup - Direct
Call Back - Entry	Call Waiting
Call Back - Cancel	Data Privacy - Entry
Call Forwarding - All Calls - Entry	Data Privacy - Cancel
Call Forwarding - All Calls - Cancel	Dial Access to Attendant
Call Forwarding - Busy Line - Entry	Executive Right-of-Way
Call Forwarding - Busy Line - Cancel	Faulty Trunk Report
Call Forwarding - Don't Answer - Entry	Flash Signal Sending (CAS Main Station)
Floor Service	Priority Call 1
Group Announcement - Entry	Priority Call 2
Group Announcement - Cancel	Priority Call 3
Guest/Administration Service	Priority Paging
Hotel Service	Speed Calling Access
Individual Speed Calling: Entry	Same Number Access
Individual Speed Calling: Access	TAS Answer
Individual Trunk Access	Trunk Queuing: Entry
Line Load Control: Entry	Trunk Queuing: Cancel
Line Load Control: Cancel	Voice Call
Message Reminder	

2. Trunk Access numbers are required on an individual route basis.

- 3. When Least Cost Routing (LCR) is utilized, LCR Access is regarded as access to an individual route; therefore an Access Number must be assigned.
- 4. If Answer Service is provided for Speaker and/or Radio Paging, a Paging Answer code must be assigned. Examples of a Dial Access Numbering Plans are shown in Table 5 and Table 6.

Table 5 Dial Access Numbering Plan for Administration Station

ACCESS NUMBER	FUNCTION	REMARKS
0	Same Number Access (Dial Access to Attendant)	Operator Call
10	Call Hold	
11	Call Back (Entry)	Cancel Number is "19"
12	Executive Right-of-Way	
13	Speed Calling System	
14		
15		
16	Vacant Numbers	
17		
18		
19	Call Back (Cancel)	Entry Number is "11"
2000 - 2018	4-digit Administration Station Number	
3000 - 3011	4-digit Guest Station Number	
4		
5		
6	Vacant Numbers	
7		
80	Vacant Numbers	
81	Access to Area A	Route Number: 2
82	Access to Area B	Route Number: 3
83	Access to Area C	Route Number: 4
84	Access to Area D	Route Number: 5
85	Access to Area E	Route Number: 6
86	Vacant Namban	
87	- Vacant Numbers	
88	Access to Paging Equipment	Route Number: 10

Numbering Plan

Table 5 Dial Access Numbering Plan for Administration Station (Continued)

ACCESS NUMBER	FUNCTION	REMARKS
89	Vacant Number	
9	Access to Central Office	Route Number: 1

Table 6 Dial Access Numbering Plan for Guest Station

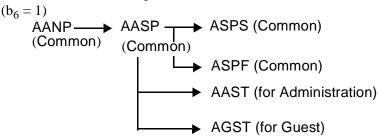
ACCESS NUMBER	FUNCTION	REMARKS
0	Same Number Access (Special Administration Station Call)	Special Administration Station Number "2000"
10		
11	Vacant Numbers	
12	vacant Numbers	
13		
14	Automatic Wake Up (Entry)	Cancel Number is "15"
15	Automatic Wake Up (Cancel)	Entry Number is "14"
16		
17	Vacant Numbers	
18	vacant Numbers	
19		
2	Vacant Level	
3000 - 3011	4-digit Guest Station Number	
4		
5	Vacant Level	
6		
7	Floor Service	IF: STN = 2001 Call 2F: STN = 2002 Call
8	Vacant Level	
9	Access to Central Office	Route Number: 1

Commands Related to the Numbering Plan

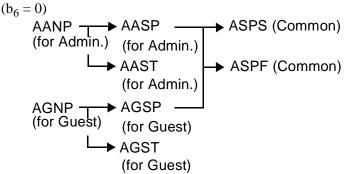
This section explains the commands related to the Numbering Plan and also explains command assignment procedure. For details of a specific command, refer to the NEAX2400 IPX Office Data Specification Manual.

- 1. ASYD (Assignment of System Data) The system data pertaining to the Numbering Plan is as follows:
 - a.) SYS1 INDEX 160 b₆ This data is for determining whether the Numbering Plan Development Table is to be provided in common or separately for Administration and Guest stations. The commands to be used vary with the value assigned to the data as follows.

b.) When the Table is to be provided in common for Administration and Guest stations.



c.) When the Table is to be provided separately for Administration and Guest stations.



Note: Administration stations can call Guest stations, but calls from Guest stations to Administration stations are restricted. A call from a Guest Station to a predetermined Administration Station is allowed via Same Number Access (Split Access To Outgoing) service.

d.) SYS1 INDEX 161 b₆, b₇

b₆: "#" code is used in Timing Start Service.

(0/1 = Ineffective/Effective)

b₇: "*" code is used in Timing Start Service.

(0/1 = Ineffective/Effective)

When Timing Start is used, the NEAX2400 IPX can have the following numbering:

Floor	Room No.	Station No
1st	11	8111
11th	11	81111

In this case, if a 5-digit station number is dialed, the call is immediately connected to the called station. However, if a 4-digit station number is dialed, the call is connected to the called station with a certain delay. This is because the necessary number of digits of the access level assigned by the AANP/AGNP command is set to the number of digits of station number of larger number of digits. Thus, when a station number of smaller number of digits is dialed, the call is not connected to the called station until the Register Inter-Digit Timer in the NEAX2400 IPX is timed out. In order that a call by dialing a station number of smaller number of digits can be immediately connected to the called station, assignment of this system data is necessary. If use of "#" code is made effective, a call to a station of smaller number of digits is connected immediately to the called station with "#" code dialed after the station number.

2. AANP/AGNP (Assignment of Administration Numbering Plan/Assignment of Guest Numbering Plan) - These commands are used to assign the minimum required number of digits to be used for determining the required service according to the first digit received.

Note: When the Timing start service is used, the minimum required number of digits is assigned to the station number of larger number of digits.

For example, when Station Number 200 and Station Number 2000 exist, Number of Necessary Digits (NND) = 4 is to be assigned with respect to the 1st Digit (1st DC) = 2.

- 3. A dummy number (SID36, STATE 63) is necessary for the following case: When the NEAX2400 IPX has stations "200" and "21000", assign a dummy number for "210" with NND = 2.
- 4. AASP/AGSP (Assignment of Administration Special Access Code/Assignment of Guest Special Access Code) These commands are used to specify the kind of service to be executed or the route to be accessed when a Special Access Code or Trunk Access Code is dialed. This data pertains to Administration stations.
- 5. ASPS (Assignment of Special Access Code for Same Number Access) When Split Access To Outgoing (Same Number Access) is required, these commands are used to specify the kind of service to be executed or the route to be accessed when a Special Access Code or Trunk Access Code is dialed.
- 6. ASPF (Assignment of Special Access Code for Floor Service) This command is used to assign the calls from Guest stations on each floor, and can be terminated to a service station, such as laundry service and room service, on the same floor as the Guest Station.
- 7. AAST/AGST (Assignment of Administration Station Data/Assignment of Guest Station Data) These commands are used to assign station data. When the NEAX2400 IPX provides the floor service, these commands are used to assign floor service data with respect to Guest Room Service Station.

Access To

Examples of Numbering Plan Data Assignments

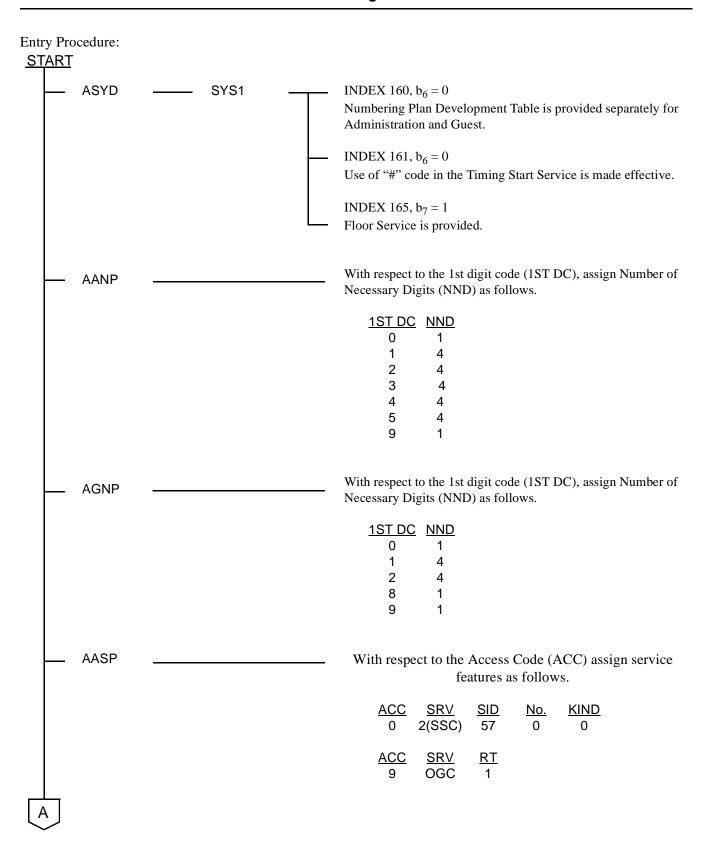
The procedures for data assignment are explained in the subsequent pages.

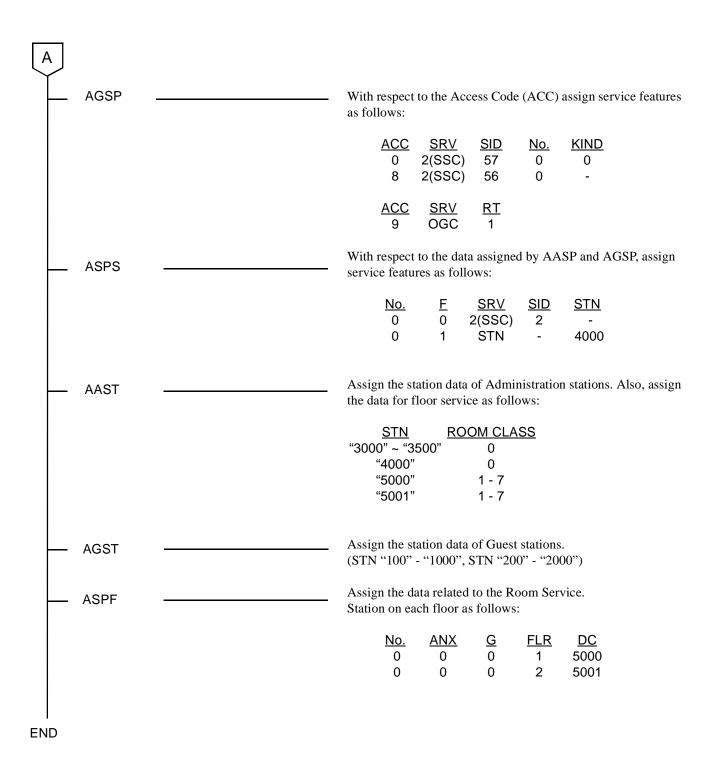
Dial Access Number

a.) For Administration: Access Code

	"0"	Operator Call
	"100" ~ "1000"	Guest Station on 1F
	"200" ~ "2000"	Guest Station on 2F
	"3000" ~ "3500"	Administration Station Number
	"4000"	Special Administration Station
	"5000"	Room Service Station for 1F
	"5001"	Room Service Station for 2F
	"9"	C.O. Trunk
b.)	For Guest	
	Access Code	Access To
	"0"	Special Administration Station Call
	"100" ~ "1000"	Guest Station on 1F
	"200" ~ "2000"	Guest Station on 2F
	"8"	Floor Service
	"9"	C.O. Trunk

- 2. Others:
 - a.) Numbering Plan Development Table is provided separately for Administration and Guest.
 - b.) Use of "#" code in the Timing Start Service is made effective.





This page is for your notes.

Description of Service Features

Hotel Service Features

This section explains each Hotel service feature by the following items:

General Description Operating Procedure

Service Conditions

Assignment Procedure

General Description

This item explains a general description of the service feature.

Operating Procedure

This item explains the procedure to be followed for receiving a specific service feature concerned. When testing a service feature, perform installation test work steps by referring to this item.

Service Conditions

These items explain the functional outline of a specific service feature concerned and the matter of caution (hardware requirements, etc.) related to performance of that service feature. It is recommended that these items be referred to for more extensive knowledge of the service feature concerned.

Assignment Procedure

This item explains the procedure of assigning various kinds of data required for performance of a specific service feature concerned. When recording necessary data into Data Programming Sheets, make data entry by referring to this item.

This page is for your notes.

A-10

Automatic Wake-Up

General Description

This service feature allows the NEAX2400 IPX to be programmed to automatically call Guest rooms at specified times. Upon answering, the Guest is connected to a recorded announcement or music source. A printout of unanswered or blocked wake-up attempts for Guest rooms is provided at the Hotel printer. This feature can be activated from the Guest room stations, administration stations, Console, PMS Terminal, or predetermined Special Administration Station.

Operating Procedure

To set AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from a Guest Room

- 1. With separate set and cancel codes (24-hour time only):
 - a.) Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial WAKE-UP code. Hear special dial tone.
 - c.) Dial desired time of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP. Hear service set tone.
 - d.) Hang up.
- 2. When set and cancel codes are the same:
 - a.) Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial WAKE-UP code. Hear special dial tone.
 - c.) Dial desired time of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP. Hear service set tone.
 - d.) Hang up.

To cancel AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from Guest Room

- 1. With separate set and cancel codes (24-hour time only):
 - a.) Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial CANCEL AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP code. Hear service dial tone.
 - c.) Hang up.
- 2. When set and cancel codes are the same:
 - a.) Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial WAKE-UP code. Hear special dial tone.
 - c.) Dial the digit "3". Hear service set tone.
 - d.) Hang up.

To set AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from a Regular Administration Station

- 1. Only separate set and cancel codes will operate from a regular administration station.
 - a.) Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial SET WAKE-UP code. Hear special dial tone.
 - c.) Dial desired time of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP. Hear service set tone.
 - d.) Hang up.

To cancel AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from a Regular Administration Station

- 1. Only separate set and cancel codes will operate from a regular administration station.
 - a.) Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial CANCEL WAKE-UP code. Hear service set tone.
 - c.) Hang up.

To set AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from a Special Administration Station

- 1. Only separate set and cancel codes will operate from a special Administration station.
 - a.) Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

- b.) Dial SET WAKE-UP code. Hear special dial tone.
- c.) Dial desired time of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP, then dial the Guest room number. Hear service set tone.
- d.) Hang up.

To cancel AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from a Special Administration Station

- 1. Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial CANCEL WAKE-UP code and Guest room number. Hear service set tone.
- 3. Hang up.

To set AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from the Front Desk Terminal or Console using the WUS/WUR (Wake-Up Set/ Wake-Up Reset) key

- 1. When Guest calls to request a wake-up call (see DIRECT SERVICE SET/RESET [D-25]):
 - a.) Press the WUS key while still connected with the Guest room.
 - b.) Dial the wake-up time requested. (Use of 12-hour or 24-hour time is set in system data.).
- 2. If the wake-up time is entered after the Guest line is released:
 - a.) Press WUS key. The associated lamp lights.
 - b.) Dial wake-up time. The console displays the entered time.
 - c.) Dial the Guest station number. The console displays the station number.
 - d.) Press the **ENTER** key. The lamp flashes to confirm that AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP has been set.
 - e.) Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and station display are extinguished.

To cancel AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from the Front Desk Terminal or Console using the WUS/WUR (Wake-Up Set/Wake-Up Reset) key

- 1. When Guest calls to cancel a wake-up call (see DIRECT SERVICE SET/RESET [D-25]):
 - a.) Press the WUR key while still connected with the Guest room.
- 2. If the wake-up cancel is input after the Guest line is released:
 - a.) Press WUR key. The associated lamp lights.
 - b.) Dial Guest station number. The console displays the station number and the AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP time set.
 - c.) Press the **ENTER** key. The lamp flashes to confirm the cancellation of the wake-up call.
 - d.) Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and station display are extinguished.

To call the Guest Station that does not answer the wake-up call, from the Console

- 1. The Guest does not answer the wake-up call. The call is routed to Attendant and terminates on the **WU** key.
- 2. Press the **WU** key or **ANSWER** key. The following is displayed:

HH:MM	NAME	:NANS
DEST TN:X CLS	S:X XXXX	
		OCPD

- 3. Press the **START** key. The Guest station is rung.
- 4. If the Guest does not answer, release the call by pressing **CANCL** key. The Guest number is given to the front desk clerk and he/she is asked to visit the Guest room.

Service Conditions

- 1. From the Front Desk Terminal or Console, set AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP using either 24-hour time, or 12-hour time. When using 12-hour time, time is entered by dialing a special code, which includes either a # or * before entering the time to indicate PM. For example, when dialing the desired time, dial #1030 for 10:30 PM. The choice of # or * is assigned in system data.
- 2. The maximum number of stations that can set the same wake-up time can be assigned as one of the following: 64, 128, 256, 512 stations per Local Processor (LP). If the number of stations reaches the assigned maximum stations, the next attempt to set an AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP call at the same wake-up time is automatically set 5 minutes earlier than the appointed time.
- **Note 1:** The ability to process this expanded number of calls is based on traffic and station distribution in the NEAX2400 IPX.
- **Note 2:** Variable timing can be assigned in system data. The timing must be a multiple of five minutes (such as 5, 10, or 15) earlier.
 - 3. All AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP times are to be set at five-minute intervals in either 12- or 24-hour time. For example:

7:50 AM = 0750

7:55 AM = 0.755

8:00 AM = 0800

Note: Wake-Up Time to be set from a station/Console will be rounded to the nearest multiple of five.

TIME TO BE SET BY KEYPAD OPERATION	TIME TO BE SET BY THE NEAX2400 IPX
xx: x1 ~ xx: x4	xx: x0
xx: x6 ~ xx: x9	xx: x5

- 4. If a Wake-Up announcement is used, this feature requires one of the following hardware alternatives:
 - a.) Central Office Trunk (COT) or 2W E&M trunk and an announcement machine.
 - b.) Digital Announcement Trunk (DAT).
- 5. This feature provides three additional AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP attempts at fixed three-minute intervals. If the called party is not reached (no answer, busy, blocked, or locked-out) after a total of four attempts, the results will be automatically printed out at the hotel printer. The number of retries for a no-answer condition is determined by system data, up to a maximum of three retries. The number of retries for a busy condition is flexible, up to a maximum of three retries.
- 6. Ringing duration for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP is controlled by the CF/NA timer, SYS1, ASYD, INDEX 139. The choice of ring duration is made through programming in system data.
- 7. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP overrides DO NOT DISTURB [D-11].

Note: For the D^{term} Series E, this feature is restricted by using the DD key of the terminal.

- 8. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP messages can be arranged for headstart operation. Refer to the WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEADSTART [W-2] feature description for details.
- 9. If WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEADSTART [W-2] is not required, announcements can be arranged either as continuous recordings (last party disconnects) or to automatically disconnect after 30 seconds. An engineering traffic study is required to determine the number of interface trunks needed to accommodate each recording channel.
- 10. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP for a Guest station can be set from the Console, predetermined Special Administration stations, Front Desk Terminal, or the actual Guest phone. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP for an Administration Station can only be set from the actual administration phone.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

Note: Any Administration Station that is assigned as a Special Administration Terminal may NOT set WAKE-UP for itself or for any station other than a Guest station.

- 11. If PMS Language Selection is used, AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP announcements can be provided according to a Guest's language.
- 12. If all announcement trunks are busy, music will be provided for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP. Music is provided by the NEAX2400 IPX MUSIC ON HOLD [M-1] source.
- 13. For Guest stations, a confirmation announcement can be provided instead of service set tone for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP setting and cancelling operations.
- 14. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP entry and result information is reported, as required, to the PMS and NEAX2400 IPX hotel printer for continuous update.
- 15. A maximum of six digits can be used for the identification code. Use of an ID code is not mandatory, and is left to the customer's discretion.
- 16. It is possible to use the same access code for both AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP set and cancel. For example: *1 may be assigned the AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP set and cancel access code. The NEAX2400 IPX will recognize *1 and wait for the next digit. If *, #, 0, 1, or 2 is dialed, then a time is being set. If 3 is dialed, this is an AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP cancel. For example:

*1	*0300	3:00 PM wake-up set	(12-hour clock)
*1	#0300	3:00 PM wake-up set	(12-hour clock)
*1	0800	8:00 AM wake-up set	(12/24-hour clock)
*1	1000	10:00 AM wake-up set	(12/24-hour clock)
*1	2100	9:00 PM wake-up set	(24-hour clock)
*1	3	Wake-up cancel	

- 17. As a system option, once AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP has been set from a Guest station, only that Guest station is allowed to cancel or change the WAKE-UP service. This option is determined by system data (Wake-Up Guest Station Priority Service).
- 18. These same conditions are applicable to WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEAD START [W-2].
- 19. Setting and cancelling wake-up services may be restricted, depending on service class, from Administration Stations, the PMS Terminal, a Front Desk Terminal, or predetermined Special Administration Stations.
- 20. When AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP for a Guest station is set from the Console, the PMS Terminal, a Front Desk Terminal, or predetermined Special Administration Stations, that Guest station is allowed to set/cancel the WAKE-UP service.
- 21. When AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP has been executed, setting/cancelling of another AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP service is allowed from the Console, the PMS Terminal, a Front Desk Terminal, or predetermined Special Administration Stations.
- 22. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] and WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT-HEADSTART [W-2] procedures remain the same.
- 23. Maximum number of stations per LP that can be set for a single AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP time is determined by the system data.
- 24. The NEAX2400 IPX can be programmed so that, once a day, the NEAX2400 IPX will generate and print a Wake-Up report listing all Wake-Ups that are currently set. The time of the output is decided by the customer and assigned in the AHSY Command.
- 25. If no End Time is specified in AHSY, pending wake-up calls after 9:55 a.m. will not be printed.

Assignment Procedure

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 161	b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₁	Message Waiting Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₂	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₃	Screening 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_4	Not used
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Key on Console 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 162	b_0	Destination of connection when a connection between Guest stations is restricted.
		b ₁	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b_2	Destination of connection when Room Cutoff is assigned.
		b ₃	
2		b ₄	Destination of connection when Do not Disturb is assigned.
		b ₅	
		b ₆	Assignment of Answering Tone to Automatic Wake-Up Call
		b ₇	Tone to be given when a wake-up call is answered

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
3	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 163	b_0	Over Time Call timer.
		b ₁	$ \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & b_0 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & = 30 \text{ min.} \\ 0 & 1 & = 60 \text{ min.} \end{vmatrix} $
		b ₂	Over Time Call 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₃	Over Time Call indication 0/1 = On Console/Hotel Printer
		b ₄	Step Call from Guest Station is allowed 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₅	Tone type for Maid Dialing
		b ₆	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₇	Start time of Automatic Wake-Up Call 0/1: On time/5 min. before
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Number of Digits of all Hotel ID Code
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 164	$\mathbf{b_1}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₂	
			$0 \ 0 \ 1 = 1 \text{ digit}$
			$0 1 0 = 2 ext{ digits}$
			0 1 1 = 3 digits 1 1 = Not used
4		b ₃	ID Code for setting/cancelling Maid Status $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$
7		b_4	Number of Digits of Group Code (PMS option)
		b ₅	$\underline{b_6} \ \underline{b_5} \ \underline{b_4} \qquad \underline{b_6} \ \underline{b_5} \ \underline{b_4}$
		b ₆	0 0 0 1 0 0 = 4 digits 0 0 1 1 0 1 = 5 digits 0 1 0 2 2 3 0
		b ₇	ID Code to be entered when setting or cancelling Automatic Wake-Up Call from a Special Administration Station 0/1 = Not Required/Required

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
5	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 165	b ₀	Port Number of connecting the Hotel Printer Command Service
		b ₁	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
			0 0 0 = Port 0 0 1 1 = Port 3 0 0 1 = Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4
		b ₂	0 1 0 = Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5
			1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7
		b ₃	Hotel Printer Command Service $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$
		b ₄	Automatic Wake-Up - Hotel Attendant Assistant 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₅	Wake-Up Guest Station Priority Service 0/1 = Not Provided/Provided
		b ₆	Wake-Up information (time, station number, etc.) printout 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₇	Floor Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 169	b ₀	Miscellaneous Timer Counter (MTC) is to be assigned 0, a value from 0 Hex,
		b ₁	(0-15)
		b ₂	Announcement trunk release timer to reset the announcement. Available only with single connection. 2 sec. MTC (If MTC = 0 Hex: 30 sec.)
		b ₃	
6		b ₄	Assign data specifying how many minutes earlier the wake-up time for the overflowed stations (more than 500/LP). 5 min. x N Hex.
		b ₅	
		b ₆	
		b ₇	
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 171 Note	b ₀	
		b ₁	
		b ₂	
		b ₃	This data designates how many times retry is allowed when Room Data image transfer fails
7		b ₄	
		b ₅	
		b ₆	
		b ₇	Fixed "0"
		- /	

Note: No more than 500 stations per LP can be set for a single Automatic Wake-Up period. If the 500 station maximum is exceeded, the NEAX2400 IPX will automatically set the Automatic Wake-Up time five minutes earlier for the stations subsequent to the 500th.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Number of times of Wake-Up Answer Retry.
	AHSY INDEX 100 Note	b ₁	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₂	Number of characters of language information display $0/1 = 4$ characters/2 characters
		b ₃	Restriction for hooking when a Guest station has originated an outgoing C.O. line call. $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$
8		b ₄	Type of STA for Overtime Call
		b ₅	Overtime Call Indication of Console (SI 163, b ₃ = 0)> 00:- 10: Administration STA only 01: Guest STA only 11: Both (Administration and Guest STA) Overtime Call Indication on Hotel Printer (SI 163, b ₃ = 1)> 00:- 10: Administration STA only 01:Guest STA only 11: Both (Administration and Guest STA)
		b ₆	Overtime Call when a station user places a C.O. trunk call 0 = Administration and Guest go to Console 1 = Guest only goes to Console
		b ₇	Key that means the P.M. in a case where Wake-Up time is set by the 12-hour system (for Automatic Wake-Up Service). 0/1 = *Key/#Key
	AHSY INDEX 105	b ₀	
		b ₁	Not used
		b ₂	Maid Dial service from Console $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$
		b ₃	Not used
9		b ₄	Wake-Up Time Indication on Hotel Console 0/1 = 24-hour/12-hour system
		b ₅	Not used
		b ₆	
		b ₇	Guest Name Display on Console 0/1 = Interface Type Model 60, 90, 120/Model 90, 120

Note: This entry will be the number of times the wake-up call is attempted before AHSY, INDEX 142 takes effect.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0		
		b ₁	Not used	
		b ₂	Tvot used	
	AHSY INDEX	b ₃		
10		$\mathbf{b_4}$	Wake-Up call "Busy" condition; transfer to Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
	142	b ₅	Wake-Up call "Don't Answer" condition; transfer to Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₆	Wake-Up call "Block" condition; transfer to Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₇	Wake-Up call for VIP Busy/Block condition; transfer to Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
	AHSY INDEX 163	$\mathbf{b_0}$	2nd Wake-Up Call Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₁	2nd Wake-Up Call Time Indication on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		$\mathbf{b_2}$	2nd Wake-Up Call Cancel while Console is connected to the target station 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₃	Not used	
11		b ₄	The number of calls for which Automatic Wake-Up at the same time (per LP)	
		b ₅		
		b ₆	The number of Retries when a Wake-Up Call encounters busy status.	
		b ₇		
12	AHSY INDEX 400		Daily Printout Hour "Hour" data is assigned using a decimal number (Military Time). Example: 2:00 a.m This data is entered as 02. Example: 2:30 p.m This data is entered as 14.	
13	AHSY INDEX 401		Daily Printout Minute "Minute" data is assigned using a decimal number (Military Time). Example: 2:00 a.m This data is entered as 00.	
			Example: 2:30 p.m This data is entered as 30.	

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0	Not used	
		b ₁	Wake-Up Result (Answer) Printout 0/1 = Out/In Service	
	AHSY	b ₂		
14	INDEX	b ₃		
	402	b ₄	Not used	
		b ₅	Tvot used	
		b ₆		
		b ₇		
	AHSY		Specific end time, when the NEAX2400 IPX will stop scanning rooms for pending wake-up information.	
15	INDEX		Hour data is assigned using a decimal number (military time).	
	406		Example: 8:00 a.m Data entered is 08 Example: 8:30 p.m Data entered is 20	
			Specific end time, when the NEAX2400 IPX will stop scanning rooms for pending wake-up information.	
16	AHSY INDEX 407		Minute data is assigned using a decimal number (military time).	
			Example: 8:00 a.m Data entered is 00 Example: 8:30 p.m Data entered is 30	
17	AANP or AGNP	_	Assign the Number of Necessary Digits for the first numeral of the Automatic Wake-Up Service Access Code.	
18	AASP or AGSP	Assign the Automatic Wake-Up Service Access Code. When setting and cancelling are made by each individual Access Code. • For Setting: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 48 • For Cancelling: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 49 When setting and cancelling are made by the same one Access Code (for a 12-hour system):CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 33 Assign the 2nd Wake-Up service access if required. • For Setting: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 48 • For Cancelling: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 50 Note: 2nd Wake-Up service can be set and/or cancelled from a Console only.		
19	ASFC	Allow SFI = 41 for the SFC of the stations that receive Automatic Wake-Up service (for SFI = 41, RES = 1).		
20	ARTD	Assign route data of the trunk which interfaces with the announcement unit. (OSGS = 2, TCL = 4)		
Note:	Steps after ARTD are necessary only when the destination of the tone of Automatic Wake-Up call is designated as Announcement Machine (See ASYD, INDEX 162).			
21	ARTK	Assign	the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit.	

20	MBTK	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.	
23	ARSC	Release the Call restrictions between the RSC of the station accessing the announcement unit and the route of the trunk assigned in ATRK. (RRI = 2.3)	
24	AAED	Assign the Data to the announcement unit number and the route data, etc. assigned in ATRK. Assign the information with respect to the following: EQP = 16: Automatic Wake-Up Set EQP = 18: Automatic Wake-Up Cancel EQP = 22: Automatic Wake-Up Answer	

A-10D

Automatic Wake-Up D^{term}

General Description

This service feature allows the NEAX2400 IPX to be programmed to automatically call Guest rooms at specified times. Upon answering, the Guest is connected to a recorded announcement or music source. A printout of unanswered, blocked, or busy wake-up attempts for Guest rooms is provided at the Hotel printer. This feature can be activated from the Guest room D^{term}s.

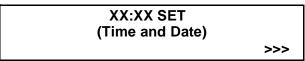
Operating Procedure

To set AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from a Guest room D^{term} (24-hour time only)

- 1. With separate set and cancel codes:
 - a.) Lift the handset or press the SPEAKER key. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial WAKE-UP code. Hear special dial tone. The LCD displays:

WAKE UP	SET
(Time and Date)	
	>>>

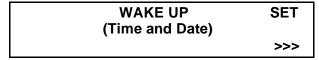
c.) Dial desired time of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP. Hear service set tone. The LCD displays:



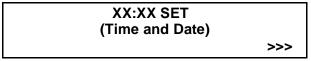
d.) Hang up. If the AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP time steady display is available by system data, the following will display:



- 2. When set and cancel codes are the same:
 - a.) Lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial WAKE-UP code. Hear special dial tone.



c.) Dial desired time of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP. Hear service set tone. The LCD displays:



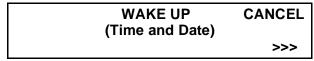
d.) Hang up. If the AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP time steady display is available by system data, the following will display:

XX:XX	(Time and Date)	
		>>>

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

To cancel AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP from a Guest Room D^{term} (24-hour time only)

- 1. With separate set and cancel codes:
 - a.) Lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial CANCEL AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP code. Hear service set tone. The LCD displays:



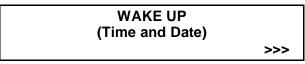
- c.) Hang up.
- 2. When set and cancel codes are the same:
 - a.) Lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Receive dial tone.
 - b.) Dial WAKE-UP code. Hear special dial tone.
 - c.) Dial the digit "3". Hear service set tone. The LCD displays:

WAKE UP	CANCEL
(Time and Date)	
	>>>

d.) Hang up.

Service Conditions

- 1. From the Guest room D^{term}, set AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP using 24-hour time only.
- 2. When AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP is executed, the LCD will display:



- 3. When the D^{term} answers the wake-up call, "WAKE UP" display will remain.
- 4. The maximum number of stations that can set the same wake-up time can be assigned as one of the following: 64, 128, 256, 512 stations per LP (Local Partition) depending on system data programming. If the number of stations reaches the assigned maximum stations, the next attempt to set an AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP call at the same wake-up time is automatically set 5 minutes earlier than the appointed time.
- **Note 1:** The ability to process this expanded number of calls is based on traffic and station distribution in the NEAX2400 IPX.
- **Note 2:** Variable timing can be assigned in system data. The timing must be a multiple of five minutes (such as 5, 10, or 15 minutes) earlier.
 - 5. All AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP times are to be set at five-minute intervals. For example:

7:50 AM = 0750

7:55 AM = 0755

8:00 AM = 0800

3:00 PM = 1500

3:55 PM = 1555

Note: Wake-Up Time set from a station will be rounded to the nearest multiple of five.

TIME TO BE SET BY KEYPAD OPERATION	TIME TO BE SET BY THE NEAX2400 IPX
xx:x1 ~ xx:x4	xx:x0
xx:x6 ~ xx:x9	xx:x5

- 6. If Wake-Up announcement is used, this feature requires one of the following hardware alternatives:
 - a.) Central Office Trunk (COT) or 2W E&M trunk and an announcement machine.
 - b.) Digital Announcement Trunk (DAT).
- 7. This feature provides three additional AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP attempts at fixed three-minute intervals. If the called party is not reached (i.e., no answer, busy, blocked, or locked-out) after a total of four attempts, the results will automatically print out at the hotel printer. The number of retries for a no-answer or busy condition is determined by system data, up to a maximum of three retries.
- 8. Ringing duration for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP is controlled by SYS1, ASYD, INDEX 139, the Call Forward, No Answer timer.
- 9. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP overrides DO NOT DISTURB [D-11].

Note: For the D^{term} Series E, this feature is restricted using the DD key of the terminal.

- 10. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP messages can be arranged for headstart operation. Refer to the WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEADSTART [W-2] feature description for details.
- 11. If WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEADSTART [W-2] is not required, announcements can be arranged either as continuous recordings (last party disconnects) or to automatically disconnect after 30 seconds. An engineering traffic study is required to determine the number of interface trunks needed to accommodate each recording channel.
- 12. When AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP is set from the Administration Station, Front Desk Terminal, or Console, the LED for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP on the Guest room D^{term} illuminates. If the AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP time steady display is available, the following will display:



- 13. If PMS Language Selection is used, AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP announcements can be provided according to a Guest's language.
- 14. If all announcement trunks are busy, music will be provided for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP. Music is provided by the NEAX2400 IPX MUSIC ON HOLD [M-1] source.
- 15. For Guest stations, a confirmation announcement can be provided instead of service set tone for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP setting and cancelling operations.
- 16. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP entry and result information is reported, as required, to the PMS and NEAX2400 IPX hotel printer for continuous update.
- 17. A maximum of six digits can be used for the identification code. Use of an ID code is not mandatory, and is left to the customer's discretion.

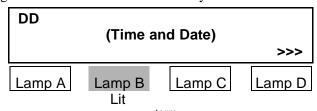
18. It is possible to use the same access code for both AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP set and cancel. For example, *1 may be assigned the AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP set and cancel access code. The NEAX2400 IPX will recognize *1 and wait for the next digit. If 0, 1, or 2 is dialed, then a time is being set. If the 3 is dialed, this is an AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP cancel. For example:

*1	0800	8:00 AM	wake-up set
*1	1000	10:00 AM	wake-up set
*1	2100	9:00 PM	wake-up set
*1	3		wake-up cancel

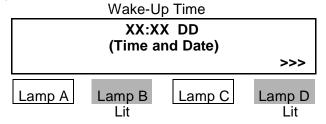
- 19. As a system option, once AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP has been set from a Guest station, only that Guest station is allowed to cancel or change the WAKE-UP service. This option is determined by system data (Wake-Up Guest Station Priority Service).
- 20. These same conditions are applicable to WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEADSTART [W-2].
- 21. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] and WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEADSTART [W-2] procedures remain the same.
- 22. For Distinctive Ringing of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP, C.O. Line Incoming Connection is used.
- 23. When several services are set at the same time, services are displayed according to the following order of priority:

1.	AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP - D ^{term}	[A-10D]
2.	2ND WAKEUP CALL - SAME GUEST STATION	[S-128]
3.	MESSAGE WAITING	[M-6]
4.	DO NOT DISTURB - D ^{term}	[D-11D]
5.	ROOM CUTOFF	[R-9]

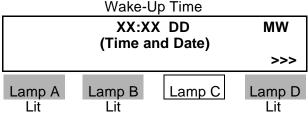
- 24. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP is not activated for the Guest station which has been set DO NOT DISTURB D^{term} by using the DD key of a D^{term} Series E. For example:
 - a.) When setting DO NOT DISTURB D^{term} only:



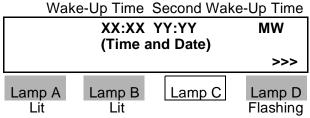
b.) When setting DO NOT DISTURB - D^{term} and AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP - D^{term}:



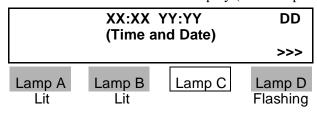
c.) When setting DO NOT DISTURB - D^{term}, AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP - D^{term} and MESSAGE WAITING:



d.) When setting DO NOT DISTURB - D^{term}, AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP - D^{term}, MESSAGE WAITING and 2ND WAKEUP CALL - SAME GUEST STATION (MW lamp illuminates):

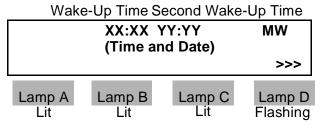


In case of the MESSAGE WAITING lower display (MW lamp illuminates):

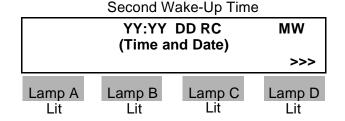


Note: On the upper LCD, AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP - D^{term}, 2ND WAKE-UP CALL - SAME GUEST STATION, DO NOT DISTURB - D^{term}, and ROOM CUTOFF are displayed in order of priority.

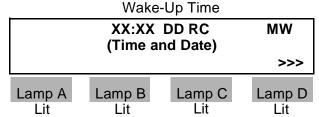
e.) When setting DO NOT DISTURB - D^{term}, AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP - D^{term}, MESSAGE WAITING, 2ND WAKEUP CALL - SAME GUEST STATION and ROOM CUTOFF (the MW lamp illuminates):



f.) When going on-hook at the status of "e" after AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP - D^{term} is activated (the MW lamp illuminates):



g.) When cancelling 2ND WAKEUP CALL - SAME GUEST STATION at the status "e" (the MW lamp illuminates):



25. Maximum number of stations per LP that can be set for a single AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP time is determined by the system data.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 161	b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₁	Message Waiting Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		\mathbf{b}_2	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
1		b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_4	Not used
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Key on Console 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Destination of connection when a connection between Guest stations is restricted.
		b ₁	
		b ₂	Destination of connection when Room Cutoff is assigned.
	SYS1	b ₃	$\begin{bmatrix} b_3 & b_2 & & & b_3 & b_2 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & = ROT & & 1 & 0 & = Announcement \\ 0 & 1 & = ATT & & 1 & 1 & = - \end{bmatrix}$
2	ASYD	b_4	Destination of connection when Do Not Disturb is assigned.
	INDEX 162	b ₅	
		b ₆	Assignment of Answering Tone to Automatic Wake-Up Call
		b ₇	Tone to be given when a wake-up call is answered
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 163	b_0	Overtime Call timer.
		b ₁	
		b ₂	Overtime Call 0/1 = Out/In Service
3		b ₃	Overtime Call indication 0/1 = On Console/Hotel Printer
3		b ₄	Step Call from Guest Station is allowed 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₅	Tone type for Maid Dialing
		b ₆	$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{b_6}{0} & \frac{b_5}{0} & = \text{SST} & \frac{b_6}{1} & \frac{b_5}{0} & = \text{Music on Hold} \\ 0 & 1 & = \text{Announcement} & 1 & 1 & = \text{Music on Hold} \end{bmatrix}$
		b ₇	Start time of Automatic Wake-Up Call 0/1: On time/5 min. before

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Number of Digits of all Hotel ID Code		
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
	SYS1	b ₂	0 0 0 = Not used 1 0 0 = 4 digits 0 0 1 = 1 digits 1 0 1 = 5 digits 0 1 0 = 2 digits 1 1 0 = 6 digits 0 1 1 = 3 digits 1 1 1 = Not used		
		b ₃	ID Code for setting/cancelling Maid Status 0/1 = Not Required/Required Note: If the data of Bit 3 or Bit 7 is 1, Bits 0, 1, 2 of INDEX 164 must be enabled for the number of digits.		
4	ASYD INDEX	b ₄	Number of Digits of Group Code (PMS option)		
	164	b ₅	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
		b ₆	0 0 0 Not used 1 0 0 4 digits 0 0 1 1 0 1 5 digits 0 1 0 2 2 3 4		
		b ₇	ID Code to be entered when setting or cancelling Automatic Wake-Up Call from a Special Administration Station 0/1 = Not Required/Required Note: If the data of Bit 3 or Bit 7 is 1, Bits 0, 1, 2 of INDEX 164 must be enabled for the number of digits.		
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 165	b_0	Port Number of connecting the Hotel Printer Command Service		
		b ₁	$\frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{0} \frac{b_0}{0} = \text{Port } 0 \qquad \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{1} \frac{b_0}{1} = \text{Port } 3$		
		b ₂	0 0 0 = Port 0 0 1 1 = Port 3 0 0 1 = Port 1 1 0 = Port 4 0 1 0 = Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5 1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7		
5		b ₃	Hotel Printer Command Service 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
		b ₄	Automatic Wake-Up - Hotel Attendant Assistant 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₅	Wake-Up Guest Station Priority Service 0/1 = Not Provided/Provided		
		b ₆	Wake-Up information (time, station number, etc.) printout 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₇	Floor Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0	Miscellaneous Timer Counter (MTC) is to be assigned 0 a value from 0 Hex, (0-15)	
		b_1		
	SYS1	b_2	Announcement trunk release timer to reset the announcement. Available only with single connection. 2 sec. MTC (If MTC = 0 Hex: 30 sec.)	
6	ASYD	b_3	connection. 2 sec. MTC (ii MTC = 0 Hex. 50 sec.)	
	INDEX 169	$\mathbf{b_4}$		
	109	$\mathbf{b_5}$	Assign data specifying how many minutes earlier the wake-up time for the	
		b ₆	overflowed stations (more than 500/LP). 5 min x N Hex.	
		b ₇		
		b_0		
		b ₁		
	SYS1	b_2		
7	ASYD INDEX 171	b ₃	This data designates how many times retry is allowed when Room Data image transfer fails (Usually, 10 Hex.)	
		b ₄	Tunis (County, 10 110.11)	
		b ₅		
		b_6		
		b ₇	Fixed "0"	
		b_0	LCD Indication of Wake-Up time on the D ^{term} $0/1 = -/\text{Remains lit}$	
8	AHSY INDEX 77	b ₁	LCD Indication of "DD" (Do Not Disturb) on the D ^{term} $0/1 = -/\text{Remains lit}$	
		b ₂	LCD Indication of "RC" (Room Cutoff) on the D ^{term} $0/1 = -\text{Remains lit}$	
		b ₃	LCD Indication of 2nd Wake-Up time on the D ^{term} $0/1 = -\text{Remains lit}$	
		b_4		
		b ₅	Not used	
		b ₆	Not used	
		b ₇		

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Number of times of Wake-Up Answer Retry
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₂	Number of characters of language information display $0/1 = 4$ characters/2 characters
	AHCV	b ₃	Restriction for hooking when a Guest station has originated an outgoing C.O. line call. $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$
9	AHSY INDEX 100 Note	b ₄	Type of STA for Overtime Call <overtime (si="" 163="" b<sub="" call="" console="" indication="" on="">3= 0)> 00:- 10: Administration STA only</overtime>
	Note	b ₅	01: Guest STA only 11: Both (Administration and Guest STA) <overtime (si="" 163="" b<sub="" call="" hotel="" indication="" on="" printer="">3= 1)> 00: Both (Adm. and Gst. STA)10: Adm. STA only 01: Gst. STA only 11: Both (Adm. and Gst. STA)</overtime>
		b ₆	Overtime Call when a station user places a C.O. trunk call 0 = Administration and Guest go to Console 1 = Guest only goes to Console
		b ₇	Key that means the P.M. in a case where Wake-Up time is set by the 12-hour system (for Automatic Wake-Up Service). 0/1 = *Key/#Key
	This entry w	vill be the	e number of times the Wake-Up Call is attempted before AHSY, INDEX 142 takes
		b_0	
		b ₁	Not used
10		b ₂	Maid Dial service from Console $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$
	AHSY	b ₃	Not used
	INDEX 105	b ₄	Wake-Up Time Indication on Hotel Console 0/1 = 24-hour/12-hour system
		b ₅	Not used
		b ₆	
		b ₇	Guest Name Display on Console 0/1 = Interface Type Model 60, 90, 120/Model 90, 120

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0		
		b_1	Not wood	
		b_2	Not used	
		b ₃		
11	AHSY INDEX	b ₄	Wake-Up call "Busy" condition; transfer to Console. 0/1 = Out/In Service	
	142	b ₅	Wake-Up call "Don't Answer" condition; transfer to Console. 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₆	Wake-Up call "Block" condition; transfer to Console. 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₇	Wake-Up call for VIP Busy/Block condition; transfer to Console. 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	2nd Wake-Up Call Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
	AHSY INDEX 163	b ₁	2nd Wake-Up Call Time Indication on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
			b ₂	2nd Wake-Up Call Cancel while Console is connected to the target station 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₃	Not used	
12		b ₄	The number of calls for which Automatic Wake-Up is at the same time (per LP) $\underline{b_5}$ $\underline{b_4}$ $\underline{b_5}$ $\underline{b_4}$	
		b ₅	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	
		b6	The number of Retries when a Wake-Up Call encounters busy status.	
		b 7		
13	AHSY INDEX 400		Daily Printout Hour "Hour" data is assigned using a decimal number (Military Time). Example: 2:00 a.m This data is entered as 02. Example: 2:30 p.m This data is entered as 14.	
14	AHSY INDEX 401		Daily Printout Minute "Minute" data is assigned using a decimal number (Military Time). Example: 2:00 a.m This data is entered as 00. Example: 2:30 p.m This data is entered as 30.	

STEP	CMND	BIT	BIT EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Not used		
			Wake-Up Result (Answer) Printout 0/1 = Out/In Service		
	AHSY	b ₂			
15	INDEX 402	b ₃			
	402	b ₄ b ₅	Not used		
		b ₆			
STEP	CMND	b ₇	EXPLANATION		
SIEF	AANP		EXPLANATION		
16	or AGNP	_	Assign the Number of Necessary Digits for the first numeral of the Automatic Wake-Up Service Access Code.		
17	AASP or AGSP	When so • For S • When so Assign to	Assign the Automatic Wake-Up Service Access Code. When setting and cancelling are made by each individual Access Code. • For Setting: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 48 • For Cancelling: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 49 When setting and cancelling are made by the same one Access Code (for a 12-hour system): CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 33 Assign the 2nd Wake-Up service access if required. • For Setting: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 48 • For Cancelling: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 50		
		Note:	2nd Wake-Up service can be set and/or cancelled from a Console only.		
18	AKYD		If necessary, assign the following key data on the D ^{term} line/feature key: Type:Function:WAKE UP SET (WUS) [87]		
19	ASFC		Allow SFI = 41 for the SFC of the stations that receive Automatic Wake-Up service. (for SFI = 41, RES = 1).		
	- 0		re necessary only when the destination of the tone of Automatic Wake-Up call is		
(designated as Announcement Machine (See ASYD, INDEX162).				
20	ARTD	Assign route data of the trunk which interfaces with the announcement unit. $(OSGS = 2, TCL = 4)$			
21	ATRK	Assign the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit.			
22	MBTK	Release	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.		
23	ARSC	Release the Call restrictions between the RSC of the station accessing the announcement unit and the route of the trunk assigned in ATRK. $(RRI=2.3)$			
24	AAED	Assign the Data to the announcement unit number and the route data, etc. assigned in ATRK. Assign the information with respect to the following: EQP = 16: Automatic Wake-Up Set EQP = 18: Automatic Wake-Up Cancel EQP = 22: Automatic Wake-Up Answer			

A-15

Announcement Service

General Description

This service feature allows a station user to hear a prerecorded announcement for various services such as:

ALERT SERVICE [A-57]
AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10]
Confirmation announcement (See AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP) [A-10]

DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] mode setting

GROUP SERVICE THROUGH PMS [G-4]

Hotel information

Intercept announcement when a vacant level is dialed

Language selection (Property Management System (PMS) option)

Restricted call attempts (ROOM CUTOFF) [R-9]

Tourist group information (tour group schedule & agenda)

Operating Procedure

To access

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the associated announcement service access code. The NEAX2400 IPX responds with an announcement.
- 3. Listen to the announcement and hang up.

Service Conditions

- 1. This feature requires one of the following hardware alternatives:
 - a.) Central Office Trunk (COT) or 2W E&M trunk and an announcement machine.
 - b.) Digital Announcement Trunk (DAT).
- 2. Announcements can be arranged as continuous recordings (last-party disconnect) or to automatically disconnect after 30 seconds. An engineering traffic study is required to determine the number of interface trunks needed to accommodate each recording channel.
- 3. If PMS Language Selection is utilized, ANNOUNCEMENT SERVICE can be provided according to Guest's language.
- 4. The following connections are available:
 - a.) Multi-connection many station users can connect to one announcement trunk at the same time.
 - b.) Single connection one station user can connect to one announcement trunk at the same time
- 5. This feature is also available for the Tie Line trunk access to announcement trunk.
- 6. The NEAX2400 IPX can be programmed to return Ring Back Tone before connection to the announcement machine is made.
- 7. When this feature is activated from a Tie Line, the NEAX2400 IPX can be programmed to return answer supervision to far-end PBX.
- 8. If PMS Language Selection is used, Announcement Service can be provided according to the Guest's language.
- 9. Checked out Guest Stations cannot use this feature, except for Room Cutoff Announcement.

STEP	CMND	PROCEDURE
1	AANP or AGNP	Assign minimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the Announcement Service Access Code
2	AASP or AGSP	Assign the access code to the announcement unit number. CI = N&H, SRV = ANNC, EQP = EQP: Announcement unit number
3	ARTD	Assign the route data of the trunk which interfaces with the announcement unit. (LSG = 5, TCL = 4)
4	ARTD	Assign the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit.
5	MBTK	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.
6	ARSC	Release the Call restrictions between the RSC of the station accessing the announcement unit and the route of the trunk assigned in ATRK. (at RRI = 2, 3)
7	AAED	Assign the Data to the announcement unit number and the route data, etc., assigned in ATRK. EQP =, LANG = Note 1, C=, R =, A = (0/1 = Out/In Service) M =, RT =, TK = Note 2 C = connection time: disconnected in 30 seconds/connected until caller releases the station. (= 0/1) R = RBT transmission: RBT transmission/No RBT transmission. (= 0/1) A =

A-25 **Attendant Console With Hotel Functions**

General Description

The NEAX2400 IPX Console provides regular business call handling and processing capabilities, as well as hospitality features. The console provides for the following special hospitality services:

Individual keys to set and reset:

[A-10]	
[M-6]	
[C-23]	
[D-11]	
[S-74]	
[R-10]	
IATION[M-51]	
[R-9]	
1	[M-6] [C-23] [D-11] [S-74] [R-10] [ATION[M-51]

AUDIT REPORT [A-26] (requires hotel printer)

2. Special keys for incoming call identification:

ADM - Incoming administrative calls

DD - Incoming calls to stations in DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] mode

EMG - OFF HOOK ALARM [O-6] - Emergency calls (option)

GST - Incoming Guest station calls

GST2 - Incoming foreign Guest station calls (option)

HP - HOUSE PHONE/HOT LINE [H-8]

OT - Overtime calls (option)

WU - Wake-Up calls (option) (Morning Call [MC])

- Direct key access to frequently called Administration or service stations (i.e., room service, restaurant, maid, or C.O. number). These numbers are preassigned via the MAT. Ten keys are provided for this feature.
- 4. The console provides the following displays:

Calendar (date and time)

Call Waiting (number of calls)

Class of Service

Name Display - System (for Administration stations)

Room Status:

- AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP	[A-10]
- DO NOT DISTURB	[D-11]
- GUEST NAME DISPLAY THROUGH PMS	[G-5]
- Language (PMS Option)	
- MESSAGE WAITING	[M-6]
- Optional data display (Refer to Service Condition 3.)	
- Room class	

- ROOM CUTOFF [R-9]

- Room occupied

- Station number

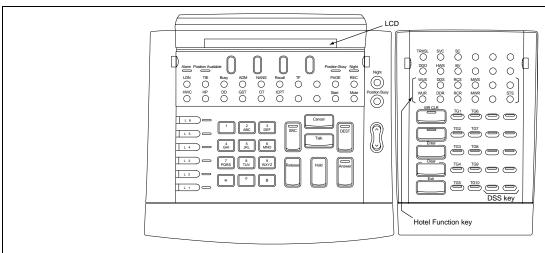
- VIP (PMS option)

Station/Trunk

Tenant Number

General Description (cont'd)

Note: If the Desk Console is used instead of the NEAX2400 IPX Hotel Attendant Console, the basic key allocations are different from the previous ones. The following illustration shows the Desk Console key positions and indications used in Hotel Systems. The operating procedures for each service are the same as the NEAX2400 IPX Hotel Attendant Console.



The different key indications of the NEAX2400 IPX Attendant Console and the Desk Console are shown below:

HOTEL ATTENDANT CONSOLE	DESK CONSOLE
WKUP (Set)	WUS
WKUP (Reset)	WUR
DD (Set)	DDS
DD (Reset)	DDR
RC (Set)	RCS
RC (Reset)	RCR
MW (Set)	MWS
MW (Reset)	MWR

HOTEL ATTENDANT CONSOLE	DESK CONSOLE
TKSL	TRKSL
SRLC	SC
DD OVER	DDO
PG	PAGE
RCL	Recall
OT	OT

Figure 1 Key Allocations of Desk Console

Operating Procedure

Refer to the NEAX2400 IPX How to Operate Attendant Console.

Service Conditions

- 1. Distance limitation between the NEAX2400 IPX and the console: up to 1000 feet (304 meters) using 25-pair, 24 AWG cable.
- 2. Maximum of four consoles per PIM.
- 3. A three-character and a five-character display can be used in conjunction with PMS to display additional Guest information instead of language and room class. For example, company name, complementary code, etc. may be displayed.
- 4. The OAI name of the Administration station is displayed on the character display (Guest name display area) when Name Display service via OAI is available in the NEAX2400 IPX. When there is no name assigned for the Administration station, "ADM STATION" is displayed.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 9		Number of Consoles Maximum 4 consoles per PIM.	
		b_0	For Remote Access to System, is Forced Account (F/A) Code Dialing required upon receiving ringback tone? 0/1 = Required/Not Required	
		b_1	Not used	
		b_2	Send service set tone after ACC Code dialing for Authorization Code or F/A code is dialed using LCR Access 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₃	Not used	
2	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 43	b ₄	Console Re-enters Loop on Serial Call 0/1 = Restriction/Allowed	
	IIVDEX 43	b ₅	Send dial tone to the distant Office upon receiving Terminated Office Code (Tandem) $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$	
		b_6	Not used	
		b ₇	Restriction for Dialing more than the maximum of necessary digits (as assigned via command "AMND") 0/1 = Not Required/Required Note: If a calling party dials more than the maximum necessary digits, the calling party receives a reorder tone.	
		b_0	μ law/A law for TDSW $0 = \mu$ law (Japan, North America, Canada, and Hong Kong) $1 = A$ law (Europe, other nations)	
		b ₁	Display of Call Waiting Lamp (on Console) service	
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 64	\mathbf{b}_2	$\begin{array}{cccc} \frac{b_1}{0} & \frac{b_2}{0} \\ \hline 0 & 0 \end{array} = & \text{When PA lamp illuminates} \\ 0 & 1 & = & \text{When busy lamp field is not displayed} \\ 1 & 0 & = & \text{Always} \\ 1 & 1 & = & - & \end{array}$	
		b ₃	Howler Tone Sending Service	
3		b ₄	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	
		b ₅	Not used	
		b ₆	Type of Attendant Camp-On 0/1 = Semi-Auto/Automatic (Normally Assign "0")	
		b ₇	Music On Hold service 0/1 = Out/In Service	

b ₀ Operating method for busy station service (Call Back, Executive Right-of-Way, etc.)	STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANAT	EXPLANATION		
Operating method for Individual Trunk Access (Console) service 0 = Route No. + Trunk No. 1 = C.O. Code (as assigned via command "ACOC") b2 Ringing Signal type for TAS indicator 0/1 = Interval/Continuous b3 OG Trunk Queuing (On-Hook) Automatic Cancel 0/1 = Out/In Service b4 TKSL key on the Console (for Individual Trunk Access service) 0/1 = Not used/used b5 Not used b6 Ground Button (GB) used for SHF 0/1 = Not Required/Required OG call operation b7 VIA DIRECT DIAL ACCESS CONSOLE ACCESS 0 Off-Hook With pressing GB 1 Off-Hook with pressing GB Off-Hook Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack			b_0				
SYS1 ASYD INDEX 68 b ₃ OG Trunk Queuing (On-Hook) Automatic Cancel 0/1 = Out/In Service TKSL key on the Console (for Individual Trunk Access service) 0/1 = Not used/used b ₅ Not used Ground Button (GB) used for SHF 0/1 = Not Required/Required OG call operation VIA CONSOLE ACCESS 0 Off-Hook with pressing GB 1 Off-Hook with pressing GB Off-Hook Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack			b ₁	0 = Route No. + Trunk No.			
4 SYS1 ASYD INDEX 68 b ₄ TKSL key on the Console (for Individual Trunk Access service) 0/1 = Not used/used b ₅ Not used Ground Button (GB) used for SHF 0/1 = Not Required/Required OG call operation b ₇ VIA CONSOLE ACCESS 0 Off-Hook off-Hook with pressing GB 1 Off-Hook with pressing GB Off-Hook Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack			b ₂				
ASYD INDEX 68 b ₅ Not used Ground Button (GB) used for SHF 0/1 = Not Required/Required OG call operation VIA CONSOLE B ₇ O Off-Hook With pressing GB 1 Off-Hook with pressing GB Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack			b ₃		1		
b ₆ Ground Button (GB) used for SHF 0/1 = Not Required/Required OG call operation b ₇ VIA DIRECT DIAL ACCESS 0 Off-Hook Off-Hook with pressing GB 1 Off-Hook with pressing GB Off-Hook Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack	4		b ₄		Trunk Access service)		
b ₇ OG call operation VIA DIRECT DIAL ACCESS O Off-Hook Off-Hook with pressing GB 1 Off-Hook with pressing GB Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack		INDEX 68	b ₅	Not used			
b ₇ VIA CONSOLE B ₇ CONSOLE O Off-Hook Off-Hook with pressing GB Off-Hook Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack			b ₆	i i i			
b ₇ CONSOLE ACCESS O Off-Hook Off-Hook with pressing GB 1 Off-Hook with pressing GB Off-Hook b ₀ Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack				OG call operation			
0 Off-Hook Off-Hook with pressing GB 1 Off-Hook with pressing GB Off-Hook be Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack							
Day/Night mode change via the Console handset jack			b ₇		Off-Hook with pressing GB		
				1 Off-Hook with pressing GB	Off-Hook		
0/1 = Not Required/Required		SYS1 ASYD INDEX 77	$\mathbf{b_0}$	Day/Night mode change via the Console hands 0/1 = Not Required/Required	et jack		
b ₁ Not used			b ₁	Not used			
1 "0"	E		b ₂	Note: When message Waiting Lamp is pro	ovided, this data should be assigned		
	3		b ₃	Service Module Interface 0/1 = Required/Not Rec	quired		
b ₄ Module in that PFT card is mounted			b ₄	Module in that PFT card is mounted	-		
b ₅ PIM (Always assign "11".)			b ₅	- DD 6 (A1			
b ₆			b ₆	N			
b_7 Not used			b ₇	Not used			
b ₀ Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)			b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)			
b ₁ Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)		SYS1 ASYD	b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)			
b ₂ Length of Room Status Memory $0/1 = 8$ byte/24 byte			b ₂				
ASYD b ₃ Pattern of Key Arrangement on Console	6		b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Console			
INDEX b ₄ (Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)	U		b ₄	(Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)			
b_5 Guest Name Service $0/1 = \text{Out/In Service}$		160	b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service			
b_6 Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest and Administration stations Note 1 $0/1 = \text{Separate/Common}$			b ₆	<u> </u>	stration stations Note 1		
b ₇ Fixed "0"			b ₇	Fixed "0"			

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₁	Message Waiting Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b2	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
7	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 161	b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_4	Not used
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Key on Console 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		\mathbf{b}_{6}	Timing Start using "#" Code Note 2 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code Note 2 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective

Note 1: If the data is assigned as 1, only use commands AANP & AASP to assign Administration and Guest numbering plans. If Data 0 is assigned, use AANP & AASP for Administration Numbering Plan, and AGNP & AGSP for Guest Numbering Plan.

Note 2: Do not assign "*" or "#" as last digit of Feature Access Code. No station may use "*" or "#" in Numbering Plan.

		\mathbf{b}_0	DLKC Circuit Card for Console 0/1 = Not exist in system/Exist in system (for NEAX2400 IPX, 4 IMG system only)			
		b_1				
	SYS1	b_2				
8	ASYD	b_3				
	INDEX 257	b_4	Not used			
	20.				b_5	
		b_6				
		b ₇				

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION							
			Restrictio	n Data	of Sta	tion Busy	Services can	be designated	as the tab	ole below:
		b_0		В ₁	B ₀	CALL BACK	EXECUTIVE RIGHT-OF- WAY	CALL WAITING- ORIGINATING	VOICE CALL (D ^{TERM})	MESSAGE REMINDER (D ^{TERM})
				0	0	R	R	R	R	R
				0	1	A	R	A	A	A
		L.		1	0	R	A	A	A	A
	SYS2	b ₁		1	1	A	A	A	A	A
9	ASYD				R: Res	stricted		A: Allowed		
	INDEX 0	b ₂	Not used							
		b ₃	Attenda: 0/1 = Ou							
		b ₄	Busy Verification (Console) service 0/1 = Out/In Service							
		b ₅								
		b ₆	Not used							
		b ₇								
		b_0	Sender Si 0/1 = DP/		DP/PI	B Route (Station)			
		b ₁	Sender Si 0/1 = DP/		o DP/I	PB Route	(Console)			
	SYS2	b2	Console I $\frac{b_3}{0} \frac{b_2}{0} = 1$	-			Switch effect	rive)		
10	ASYD INDEX 2	b ₃	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Primar All Co	y Cons		5 when effect			
		b_4	Not used							
		b ₅	Attendan 0/1 = Out			ase servic	e			
		b ₆	Not used							
		b ₇	Kind of D $0/1 = 10 \text{ H}$			en b0 = 0)			

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION					
		b_0	Message Center Interface service when terminating to a UCD Group $0/1 = \text{Out/In Service}$					
		b ₁						
		b_2	Not used					
	SYS2	b_3						
11	ASYD INDEX	b_4	Call Origination Restriction of Station upon Setting Call Forwarding-All Calls 0/1 = Required/Not Required					
	6	\mathbf{b}_5	Inter-Position Transfer service 0/1 = Out/In Service					
		b ₆	Not used					
		b ₇	Call Forwarding - Don't Answer service (at Console) 0/1 = Out Service (Recall to Console)/In Service					
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Busy Lamp Field 0/1 = Out/In Service					
		b ₁	Message Center Interface service when terminating Console 0/1 = Out/In Service					
	SYS2	$\mathbf{b_2}$	Serial Call service 0/1 = Out/In Service					
12	ASYD INDEX 7	b ₃	Supervisory Call service 0/1 = Out/In Service					
		b ₄						
		b ₅						
		b ₆	First Digit of Phantom Station Number for Privacy Expansion					
		b ₇						
13	SYS2 ASYD INDEXES 8 & 9		Call Waiting Display on Console					
						$\mathbf{b_0}$	CW Lamp on Console-Threshold CW Lamp flashes when the number of Calls Waiting is greater than or equal to this data.	
		b ₁	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$					
14	SYS2 ASYD	$\mathbf{b_2}$	0 0 1 0 = 2 Calls 1 0 1 0 = 10 Calls 0 0 1 0 1					
	INDEX 14	b ₃	0 1 0 1 = 1 1 0 1					
		b ₄	Calls that activate CW Lamp Flash 0/1 = All Calls/Only the types of Calls specified in SYS2, INDEXes 8 and 9					
		b ₅						
		b_6	Not used					
		b ₇						

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION				
		b_0	Netword				
		b ₁	Not used				
		b ₂	Maid Dial service from Console 0/1 = Not Required/Required				
	AHSY	b_3	Not used				
15	INDEX 105	b ₄	Wake-Up Time Indication on Hotel Console $0/1 = 24-\text{hour}/12-\text{hour system}$				
		b ₅	N-4d				
		b ₆	Not used				
		b ₇	Guest Name Display on Console 0/1 = Interface Type Model 60, 90, 120/Model 90, 120				
16	AHSY INDEXES 101 & 102		When an incoming call terminates to the Hotel/Motel Console from a Guest station of the language category corresponding to each bit. The key to which the call terminates: 0: GST1 Key 1: GST2 Key Language data is assigned on each Guest station as per the information from the PMS.				
17	AHSY INDEX 109	b ₅	Busy Status Display - Console 0/1 = Out/In Service Note: Other bits are not to be assigned for service.				
		b_0					
		b ₁	etting of Hotel/Motel Console that sets Alert Service Hex: Service can be set from any of the Console				
		b ₂	1-F Hex: Service can be set from any of the Console of the designated Console Number				
		b ₃					
18	AHSY INDEX 183	b ₄	Classifying the call termination indicating keys on the basis of the Language category of the Guest at the time an incoming call from a Guest station has terminated to the Hotel/Motel Console. 0/1 = Not Required/Required				
		b ₅	Not used				
		b ₆	In the case of "All Event No Printout", the Hotel printer prints out only the information pertaining to outgoing calls. 0/1 = Out/In Service (The outgoing call data is assigned by INDEXes 360 through 367.)				
		b ₇	Not used				
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION					
10	AANP	Assign 1st digit for Console Access Code.					
19	or AGNP	$(CI = N\&H, NND = \square, BLF = 0)$					
	AASP		Assign Console Access Code.				
20	or AGSP	(CI = N&H, SRV = $2(SSC)$, SID = 2)					
21	ATNR	Release the connection restriction between the tenants.					
22	ATRK	Assign the LENS data for the Console. (RT = 901, RSC = 0, SFC = 0)					
23	MBTK	Release the trunk for console make busy.					

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION			
24	ARSC	Release the route restriction (RSC = 0) for the Console.			
25	AAKP	Function 6 = GST2 (Foreign Guest) Function 7 = ATT-Assist Wake-Up Function 8 = Interposition Transfer			

Table 7 Key Arrangement for Hotel Attendant Console

DA	TA				
В ₄	В ₃	KEY ARRANGEMENT	REMARKS		
0	0	WUS DDS MWS RCS AUD WUR DDR MWR RCR STS	WUS: Wake Up Set WUR: Wake Up Reset DDS: Do Not Disturb Set DDR: Do Not Disturb Reset		
0	1	WUS DDS MWS RCS COC WUR DDR MWR RCR STS	MWS: Message Waiting Set MWR: Message Waiting Reset RCS: Room Cutoff Set RCR: Room Cutoff Reset		
1	0	WUS DDS MWS RCS C/I AUD WUR DDR MWR RCR C/O STS	AUD: Audit Report STS: Status Check C/I: Check-In C/O: Checkout SCS: Boss-Secretary Set		
1	1	WUS DDS MWS RCS SCS AUD WUR DDR MWR RCR SCR STS	SCR: Boss-Secretary Reset COC: Manual Switching of C.O. Incoming Call		

A-26

Audit Reports

General Description

The NEAX2400 IPX provides AUDIT REPORT printout of all rooms assigned specific Room Status conditions. For example, an AUDIT of all stations in DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] mode may be ordered. These REPORTS are generated by key operation and function codes entered from the Hotel Console. AUDIT REPORTS available from the printer are as follows:

Table 8 Audit Report

FU	NCTION	PRINTOUT INFORMATION
CODE	DEFINITION	PRINTOUT INFORMATION
0	All Status	All Status
1		To be Cleaned
2		Cleaned
3	Maid Status	Ready to sell
4	Wald Status	Out of Service
5		Repair Needed
6		Vacant
7		Occupied
8		MESSAGE WAITING set [M-6]
9	Room Condition	AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] (Room & Time)
10	Room Condition	Vip Room (see service condition, PMS option)
11		DO NOT DISTURB [D-11]
12		ROOM CUTOFF [R-9]
*		All Class Audit
21		Room Class 1
22		Room Class 2
23		Room Class 3
24		Room Class 4
25		Room Class 5
26	Room Class	Room Class 6
27		Room Class 7
28		Room Class 8
29		Room Class 9
20		Room Class 10
2*		Room Class 11
2#		Room Class 12

Operating Procedure

To order AUDIT REPORTS printouts from the Console or Front Desk Terminal

- 1. Press the **AUD** key. The associated lamp illuminates
- 2. Press the **STS** key. Dial the desired function code.
- 3. The function code is displayed. Press the **ENTER** key.
- 4. All displayed information is cleared and lamps are extinguished. Printout begins.

Service Conditions

- 1. VIP classification must be entered via PMS.
- 2. Room classifications are assigned via the MAT.
- 3. Guest name and optional data (Language, etc.) are displayed on the Console, but are not included in the printout.
- 4. Hotel printer is necessary for this service feature.
- 5. Only one audit may be run at a time.
- 6. Status information is automatically printed out when the following services are performed:
 - MAID STATUS [M22] (from Guest room only).
 - AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] (unanswered, blocked calls).

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	I/O Port designation to Hotel Printer (Model 60/90/120 PMS)
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₂	0 0 0 0 1 1 = Port 3 0 0 1 = Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4 0 1 0 = Port 5 1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7
1	INDEX	b ₃	
	11	b ₄	Not Used
		b ₅	
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Hotel Printer
		b ₇	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0	Group Announcement Service (for Hotel system) 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		$\mathbf{b_1}$	1: Audit Report in service	
		b_2	Not used	
	SYS1	b ₃	Not used	
2	ASYD INDEX	b ₄	Off-Hook Alarm (Service) 0/1 = Out/In Service	
	168	b ₅	Destination for Off-Hook Alarm Termination $0/1 = Console/Station$	
		b ₆	Destination for Priority Call Termination $0/1 = Console/Station$	
		b ₇	Not used	
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION		
3	AIOC	Assign printer port to match SYS1, ASYD, INDEX 11, in Step 1 above.		
4	AGST	Assign Room Class		

A-48 Automatic Message Waiting Lamp Off

General Description

This feature provides for Guest station MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] lamps to automatically turn off after Guests have called predetermined Administration Stations (i.e. Message Center) to retrieve messages.

Operating Procedure

When a Guest calls the Administration Station to retrieve a message, the MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] lamp on the associated Guest telephone is automatically extinguished and the MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] data is cleared.

Service Conditions

- 1. This service is only available when the MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] has been set from:
 - a.) Front Desk Terminal (Model 90 or 120 PMS).
 - b.) Front Desk Terminal or Console (Model 60 PMS).
- 2. This feature is not available when calling the Console.
- 3. Message Waiting lamps set by Message Center Interface will not be cancelled by AUTOMATIC MESSAGE WAITING LAMP OFF [A-48].
- 4. Refer to MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] for more information.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₁	Message Waiting Lamp in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_2	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX	b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
	161	b_4	Not used
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Key on Console 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b6	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b7	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATIO	N	
		b_0	Message Waiting		
		b1	Message Registration		
	CVC1	b ₂	Do Not Disturb, Room Cutoff	Data transfer to/from PMS when executing the service.	
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Room Status	-	
2	INDEX	b ₄	Automatic Wake-Up, Group Announcement	0/1 = Not to be executed/ To be executed.	
	172	b ₅	Room Change, Room Swap	be executed.	
		b ₆	Room Data Change		
		b ₇	Not used	•	
		b_0	Ringing Duration for Automatic Wake-Up		
		b1			
2	SYS1 ASYD	b ₂	Automatic Message Waiting Lamp Off 0/1 = Out/In Service		
3	INDEX	b ₃	Not used		
	179	b ₄	ATT Monitor Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₅			
		b ₆	Not used		
		b ₇			
		b_0	Not used		
		b1	Tvot used		
		b ₂	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes		
	AHSY	b ₃	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
4	INDEX 139	b ₄	MW Lamp Indication of "Message Waiting" 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes		
		b ₅	MW Lamp Indication of "Message Waiting" 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
		b ₆	2-Line Guest Name Display on a D ^{term} 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₇	Not used		
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION			
5	ASFC		Release the restriction of SFI = 69 for the SFC of the stations that receives Automatic Message Waiting Lamp-Off service.		

A-57 Alert Service

A-57

Alert Service

General Description

In an emergency situation, the Console or Special Administration Station may initiate the ALERT SERVICE. All Guest stations and Special Administration Stations are called, using a distinctive ringing pattern, and connected to an emergency announcement.

At this time, if D^{term}s are used for Guest stations, the D^{term} LCDs will indicate emergency.

Operating Procedure

To set ALERT SERVICE from Console

- 1. Press the **LOOP** key.
- 2. Dial the access code for Alert Service Setting.
 - a.) Receive service set tone.
 - b.) All the Guest Stations and all the Special Administration are rung.
- 3. Press the **RELEASE** key.

To cancel ALERT SERVICE from Console

- 1. Press the **LOOP** key.
- 2. Dial the access code for Alert Service Cancel. Receive service set tone.
- 3. Press the **RELEASE** key.

To set ALERT SERVICE from Special Administration Station

- 1. Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the access code for Alert Service Setting.
 - a.) Receive service set tone.
 - b.) All the Guest Station and all the Special Administration Station are rung.
- 3. Replace the handset.

To cancel ALERT SERVICE from Special Administration Station

- 1. Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the access code for Alert Service Cancel. Receive service set tone.
- 3. Replace the handset.

To answer

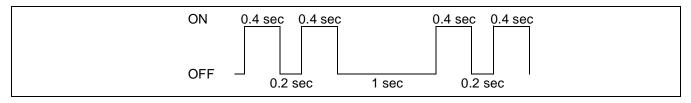
- 1. The Stations rung by the Alert Service lifts the handset. Announcement is heard from the Announcement Machine. **Note**
- 2. Replace the handset.

Note: On answering, the station is automatically connected to an announcement machine. If Language service has been specified by PMS, the Guest will receive the announcement in their own language.

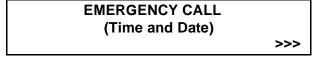
Service Conditions

1. A Guest station is called every 2 seconds, to a maximum of 24 stations per Module Group ringing simultaneously. The stations are called in ascending order, based on Line Equipment Number (LEN) per Module Group (MG). After all stations in a Port Interface Module (PIM) have been called, the process is repeated in an attempt to reach stations that did not answer, were busy, or were blocked. Unreachable stations will be tried three times by the NEAX2400 IPX.

- 2. Stations will be retried if the Guest does not answer, the line is busy, or the line is in LINE LOCKOUT [L-3]. Stations in the Make Busy condition are not called. The unanswered Guest information is printed out from the hotel printer. Note that the information is also printed out when the called station is a Guest Room D^{term}.
- 3. ALERT SERVICE overrides DO NOT DISTURB [D-11].
- 4. Special Administration Stations are also called.
- 5. The ringing pattern used with ALERT SERVICE is shown below. This pattern may not be changed.



- 6. If a printout of responses (i.e., answered, blocked, busy) is required, the hotel printer must support a minimum of 220 characters per second (CPS).
- 7. When announcement trunks for ALERT SERVICE in different languages are provided, the Guest receives the announcement in his/her own language. In this case, the Guests are connected to the announcement trunk in multiple connection, and if the Guest does not go on hook after hearing the announcement, the call is disconnected automatically after 30 seconds.
- 8. While Guest stations are ringing, the LCDs on the Guest room D^{term}s (if used) will display:



STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION			
		b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service			
		b ₁	Message Waiting Lamp in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service			
		$\mathbf{b_2}$	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service			
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX	b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service			
	161	b_4	Not used			
					b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Key on Console 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective			
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective			

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
2	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 182	b_0	Not used	
		b ₁	Called # printout (Alert Service) 0/1: No/Yes	
		b ₂	When a Guest station has been called out by Alert Service, if that Guest station is Busy, Locked Out, or under Make-Busy status, that information is printed out. 0/1 = Not Required/Required	
		b ₃	STA # Answers = Printout 0/1: No/Yes	
		b ₄	When a Guest station has been called out by Alert Service, if that Guest station does not answer, the information is printed out. 0/1 = Not Required/Required	
		b ₅	Not used	
		b ₆		
		b ₇		
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 183	$\mathbf{b_0}$	Designation of the Hotel/Motel Console that sets Alert Service 0: Service can be set from any of the Console 1-15: Service can be set only from the Console of the designated Console Number	
		b ₁		
		$\mathbf{b_2}$		
		b ₃		
3		b_4	Classifying the call termination indicating keys on the basis of Language category of the Guest at the time an incoming call from a Guest station has terminated to the Hotel/Motel Console. $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$	
		b ₅	Not used	
		b ₆	In the case of "All Event No Printout," the Hotel printer prints out only the information pertaining to outgoing calls. 0/1 = Out/In Service (The outgoing call data is assigned by INDEXes 360 through 367.)	
		b ₇	Not used	
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION		
4	AANP	Assign	minimum necessary numbers of digits for the first number of the Alert Service Access Code.	
5	AASP	Assign access code for Alert Service. • To Set (Hotel Console): • To Cancel (Hotel Console): • To Set (Special Administration): • To Cancel (Console): SID = 36, STATE = 41 SID = 36, STATE = 45 SID = 36, STATE = 45		
6	ARTD	Assign the route data of the trunk that interfaces with the announcement unit. $(LSG = 5)$.		
7	ATRK	Assign the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit.		
8	MBTK	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.		
9	AAED	Assign the Announcement Machine to announce occurrence of an emergency. EQP = 15, LANG = 0 Note: If Language service is required, LANG parameter in AAED must be programmed to match Guest language.		
10	ASFC	Releas	e the restriction of SFI = 45 for the SFC of the Special Administration Station.	

A-58 Automatic Wake-up - Hotel Attendant

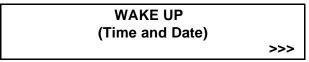
General Description

When AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] is set to the Guest station with VIP status and it is time for the Guest to be awakened, the call will ring the Console. When answered, the call is extended to the Guest. The Guest will be greeted by the attendant rather than a recorded announcement.

Operating Procedure

To operate from the Console

- 1. On the Hotel Console, the **WU** (Wake-Up) lamp flashes and the bell rings at preset time.
- 2. Press the **WU** key or **ANSWER** key. **Note 1** The status of Guest station to be called appears on the display of Console. **Note 2**
- 3. Press the **START** key. Receive Ring Back Tone. The Station is rung. If a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, the LCD will display as follows:



- 4. Guest Station lifts the handset. Hotel Attendant informs Wake-Up time. If a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, "WAKE UP" display goes out.
- 5. Press the **RELEASE** key.
- **Note 1:** If the Guest station concerned goes off hook while a call termination is being indicated at the **WU** key, this is processed as an answer to AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-27], and AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP—HOTEL ATTENDANT ASSISTANCE is cancelled.
- **Note 2:** If the Guest station concerned goes off-hook after the Hotel Attendant presses the **WU** or **ANSWER** key, but before pressing of the **START** key, the Hotel Attendant and the Guest station can communicate.
- Note 3: VIP status is set via PMS at the time of CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23] or when room data is changed.

Service Conditions

- 1. The Service Conditions for setting and resetting AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] also apply to AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT.
- 2. ATTENDANT CONSOLE WITH HOSPITALITY FUNCTIONS [A-47] and AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] must be provided.
- 3. If Wake-Up is set to a primary station of a SUITE ROOM SERVICE [S-75], the status is displayed on the Direct Station Selection (**DSS**) keys. The Attendant may initiate ringing to all the phones in a suite by pressing the **START** key, or to a specific phone by pressing the corresponding **DSS** key.
- 4. If the Guest station goes off-hook after the Attendant presses the **WKUP** key, but before the Attendant presses the **START** key, the Guest and Attendant will be connected.
- 5. The NEAX2400 IPX reports the Wake-Up call as "called" at the time it rings in at the **WKUP** key.
- 6. An incoming Wake-Up call to the Console that is not answered will not time out. The NEAX2400 IPX will not divert unanswered Wake-Up calls to AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10]. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10], AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT [A-58], and VIP Wake-Up are mutually exclusive.
- 7. System audit shows "Attendant-called" when the Console rings for a Wake-Up call, and shows "Attendant-answered" when the Attendant answers the call. Wake-up result is sent to PMS.

- 8. The console displays "ATC", and no other result is sent to PMS when the Attendant answers the call.
- 9. Setting and cancelling WAKE-UP services are restricted from administration stations, the Console, the PMS Terminal, a Front Desk Terminal, or predetermined Special Administration Station if the feature was set by the Guest room station. These restrictions are programmable with the system data.
- 10. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] and WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEADSTART [W-2] execution remain the same.
- 11. VIP Wake-Up Variation: Guest stations are given the VIP status via the PMS computer. When AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] is set to the VIP Guest station and it is time for the Guest to be awakened, the call will ring the Console. When answered, the call is extended by the Attendant to the Guest. The Guest will be greeted by the attendant rather than a recorded announcement.
 - a.) An incoming VIP Wake-Up call to the Console will ring up to three minutes. If the Attendant does not answer after three minutes, the NEAX2400 IPX will divert the VIP Wake-Up to AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10]. The service conditions of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] will apply.
 - b.) VIP Wake-up processing can be cancelled by the Console.
 - c.) When the VIP Wake-Up is attempted for a Guest station, a station check at the Console for that station will display CLD while the console rings. The Console displays ANSWER when the Attendant is called.
 - d.) If the attendant detects an overload of incoming Hotel Attendant Assistance Wake-Up calls, processing of the calls can be altered. The attendant seizes a loop and dials the Hotel Attendant Assistance Wake-up cancel code. The calls will be handled as AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] calls. This ensures that the Guests are awakened in a timely manner. When the overload is determined to be over, the Attendant seizes an idle loop and dials the Hotel Attendant Assistance Wake-up reactivate code.
- 12. Automatic Wake-Up hotel attendant assistance overrides Do Not Disturb.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 165	b_0	Port Number accommodating the Hotel Printer Command Service
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₂	0 0 0 = Port 0 0 1 1 = Port 3 0 0 1 = Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4 0 1 0 = Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5 1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7
		b ₄	Automatic Wake-Up-Hotel Attendant Assistant 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₅	Setting the priority for Guest Station in Automatic Wake-Up 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₆	Wake-Up information (time, station number, etc.) printout 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₇	Floor Service 0/1 = Out/In Service

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0			
		b ₁			
		b ₂	Not used		
		b ₃	Not used		
		b ₄			
		b ₅			
	AHSY	b ₆	Processing for "No Answer" at the Console in the case where Automatic Wake-Up		
2	INDEX 184	b ₇	Attendant - Assistance service is provided. b_7 b_6 0 0 Changeover to Automatic Wake-Up 0 1 No processing for "No Answer" 1 0 Call termination to Console is cancelled 1 1 All Wake-up calls are terminated to the Console (including Automatic Wake-Up Call) Note: This data is effective when the Hotel Console operator does not answer within 3 minutes after a call termination is indicated by the WU lamp on the Hotel Console.		
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION		
3	AANP	_	Assign minimum necessary numbers of digits for the first number of the Automatic Wake-Up service Access Code.		
4	AASP	• Au SII	 Assign Wake-Up Call Changeover Access Code. Automatic Wake-Up →Automatic Wake-Up Hotel Attendant Assistance Stop SID = 36, STATE = 38 Automatic Wake-Up-Hotel Attendant Assistance →Automatic Wake-Up Hotel Attendant Assistance Stop Cancel SID = 36, STATE = 39 		
5	AAKP	Assig	n the WU (Wake-Up) key (FUNC = 7).		

A-73 Automatic Multiple Attendant Recall

General Description

This feature is a variation of the Automatic Recall feature of the NEAX2400 IPX. When the Attendant answers an incoming trunk call, dials the station, and presses the RELEASE key, the automatic-recall timer is activated. The dialed station rings, but if it is unanswered within the customer-defined recall time, the call is directed to all active Attendants as an incoming call on the NANS (no answer) ICI key - the dialed station stops ringing at this point. If there is no available Attendant, the call is directed to the Attendant who originally handled the call, and the dialed station begins ringing again. It continues ringing until the incoming trunk is released.

Operating Procedure

- 1. The Attendant presses the incoming trunk call identification key or the **ANSWER** key when the call waiting lamp is lit.
- 2. The Attendant dials the station number, then presses the **RELEASE** key.
 - a.) The Automatic Recall timer is activated.
 - b.) The caller hears ringback tone while the called station rings, and the call remains in the Attendant loop (i.e., the Attendant that answered the call can retrieve the call before the station answers or before the recall time elapses).
- 3. If the station does not answer within the recall time, the NEAX2400 IPX releases the station. Any Attendant can press the **NANS** key and talk to the caller. The call rings on all active Attendants as a NANS (no answer) call, and can be answered by any of the Attendants. **Note**
- 4. If CALLED NUMBER DISPLAY ATTENDANT [C-59] is activated:
 - a.) The unanswered station number is displayed as the destination, and the DEST lamp lights.
- 5. If the Attendant presses the **SRC** key:
 - b.) The calling trunk number is displayed and the SRC lamp lights; the DEST lamp goes off.

Note: If the ATTENDANT LOOP RELEASE [A-6] is activated, the recall timer is fixed at 30 seconds.

- 1. This feature is not available on a tenant basis, only on a system basis.
- 2. This feature only works on incoming trunk calls. Internal calls recall to the original Attendant.
- 3. This feature only applies when the automatic-recall timer elapses while timing a call to a ringing, unanswered station. It does not apply to stations with ATTENDANT CAMP-ON [A-1] or CALL HOLD [C-6].
- 4. AUTOMATIC MULTIPLE ATTENDANT RECALL can be used in conjunction with ATTENDANT LOOP RELEASE [A-6]. When the programmable timer runs out, the call is directed to all attendants without recalling on a specific Attendant loop.
- 5. This feature is not available for INCOMING C.O. CALLS TO TIE LINE CONNECTIONS [I-3].
- 6. This feature applies to both Guest and administration stations.
- 7. ATT peg count is increased by one when the call is redirected to the attendants.
- 8. A call record is not sent to SMDR until the call is answered by one of the attendants.
- 9. CALL FORWARDING DON'T ANSWER [C-3] supersedes this feature.
- 10. This feature can be used in conjunction with CALLED NUMBER DISPLAY ATTENDANT [C-59]. If CALLED NUMBER DISPLAY ATTENDANT [C-59] is activated, the called station number is displayed on the console when the Attendant answers. (The called number is displayed not only by AUTOMATIC MULTIPLE ATTENDANT RECALL, but also by call forwarding to Attendant.)

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 11. The "Called Number" displayed is the number of the station that is ringing when the attendant presses the **RELEASE** key. If the call has been forwarded, this number is not the same as the dialed number.
- 12. Automatic Multiple Attendant Recall is not available for calls transferred to stations over CCIS.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATIO	N	
		b_0			
		b ₁			
		b_2	Not used		
	SYS1	b ₃	Not used		
1	ASYD INDEX	b ₄			
	177	b ₅			
		b ₆	Guest answers camped-on call by switch hook flash $0/1 = \text{Restricted/Allowed}$		
		b ₇	Console Multiple recall 0/1 = Out/In Service		
			b_0	Console Automatic Recall Timer:	This timer assigns the duration for
		b_1	which a call be station from the station	which a call being transferred to a	
		b_2		station from the attendant will ring at the station before being recalled.	
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	assigned a value from 0 Hex to F Hex (0-15).	Ti VI G III NTTG TTG	
2	INDEX	b ₄	T' GI (TG) 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Timer Value Setting is MTC x TC sec.	
	145	b ₅	Timer Class (TC) must be assigned as "001" TC = 001 means 8 sec.	Note: When this data is 00 Hex,	
		b ₆		default data is	
		b ₇	Console Automatic Recall Timer Value 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective	automatically set to 30 seconds.	

A-74 Answering Camp-On/Call Hold Calls By Switchhook Flash

General Description

This feature allows a busy Guest station to answer a CAMP-ON or CALL HOLD call automatically by using switch hook flash.

Operating Procedure

To answer a CAMP-ON call

- 1. The Attendant executes ATTENDANT CAMP-ON WITH TONE INDICATION [A-1]. A busy Guest station user hears a camp-on tone indication.
- 2. If the camped-on station becomes idle:
 - a.) It is automatically rung and connected to the waiting trunk when the user answers. An alternative is for camped on station to perform a switch hook flash.
- 3. When ANSWERING CAMP-ON/CALL HOLD CALLS BY SWITCH HOOK FLASH has been enabled and the camped-on station performs a switch hook flash:
 - a.) The call in progress is placed in a CALL HOLD [C-6] state and the camped-on station is connected to the CAMP-ON call. The station can then alternate between the two parties by repeating the switch hook flash.
- 4. When ANSWERING CAMP-ON/CALL HOLD CALLS BY SWITCH HOOK FLASH has been restricted:
 - a.) CALL HOLD [C-6] can be used to answer the CAMP-ON call.

To answer a CALL HOLD call

- 1. A station uses CALL HOLD [C-6]. The call is placed on hold.
- 2. The station initiates another call.
- 3. When the station becomes idle:
 - a.) It is automatically rung and the user is connected to the call on hold upon answer. The station may also perform a switch hook flash to reconnect with the held call.
- 4. When this feature is enabled and the station performs a switch hook flash:
 - a.) The call in progress is automatically placed in a CALL HOLD [C-6] state and the original call is reconnected. The station can then alternate between the two parties by repeating the switch hook flash.
- 5. When this feature is restricted:
 - a.) CALL HOLD [C-6] can be used to place the second call on hold and return to the original call.

- This feature may be used to answer CAMP-ON calls by Administration Stations when FLASH BUTTON
 D^{term} [F-3D] has been allowed. However, CALL WAITING ANSWER D^{term} [C-27D] is the preferred
 way for Administration Stations to answer CAMP-ON calls.
- 2. This feature may be used to answer CALL HOLD calls by Administration Stations when FLASH BUTTON D^{term} [F-3D] has been allowed. However, CALL HOLD D^{term} [C-6D] may be used as an alternative.
- 3. The operating procedure for CALL HOLD [C-6] is replaced by this feature when SYS1, INDEX 177, Bit 6 is enabled.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 4. The operating procedure for CALL HOLD D^{term} [C-6D] using FLASH BUTTON D^{term} [F-3D] is replaced by this feature when enabled in system data.
- 5. The function of the TRANSFER key on the D^{term} does not change when this feature is enabled.
- 6. The limitations for ATTENDANT CAMP-ON WITH TONE INDICATION [A-1] and for CALL HOLD [C-6] apply to this feature.

STEP	CMND	BIT					EXPL	ANATION			
		b_0									
		b ₁									
		b ₂	.,								
	SYS1	b ₃	Not used								
1	ASYD	b ₄	-								
	INDEX 177	b ₅	-								
		b ₆	Guest answ 0/1 = Restri				all by switch	hook flash			
		b ₇	Attendant M 0/1 = Out/In			all					
		b_0	Restriction I	Data o	of Sta	tion Bu	sy Services o	can be designa	ted as th	e table belov	<i>w</i> :
		b ₁		B ₁	В ₀	CALL BACK	EXECUTIVE RIGHT-OF- WAY	CALL WAITING- ORIGINATING	VOICE CALL (D ^{TERM})	MESSAGE REMINDER (D ^{TERM})	
				0	0	R	R	R	R	R	
				0	1	A	R	A	A	A	
				1	0	R	A	A	A	A	
	SYS2			1	1	A	A	A	A	A	
2	ASYD INDEX	1	R: Restricted	d A	: Allo	wed					
	0	b ₂	Not used								
		b ₃		Attendant Override service 0/1 = Out/In Service							
		$\mathbf{b_4}$	Busy Verification (Console) 0/1 = Out/In Service								
		b ₅									
		b ₆	Not used								
		b ₇	1								
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION								
3	ASFC) = RES = 1 = RES = 1								

A-75 Automated Guest Station Voice Mail Retrieval

General Description

AUTOMATED GUEST STATION VOICE MAIL RETRIEVAL (VMR) is a feature that makes it easy for Guest stations to retrieve voice mail. Guest stations dial a Voice Mail Retrieval (VMR) access code and a station password for immediate message retrieval. The feature is customer-programmable to allow it to conform to the needs of any voice mail system.

Operating Procedure

The voice mail facility must be set up as an administrative station.

- 1. The Guest sees that the Message Waiting Lamp on the Guest station is lit.
- 2. The Guest lifts the handset and dials the VMR access code. The Voice Mail System (VMS) answers, and prompts the Guest for his password (if required).
- 3. The Guest enters the password. The VMS plays the messages.

Note: A Guest station can be provided with normal voice mail operating procedures or AUTOMATED GUEST STATION VOICE MAIL RETRIEVAL at the discretion of the NEAX2400 IPX operator.

- 1. This feature is not available when the Guest station has a party on hold. If a party is on hold, normal operating procedures for voice mail access will be required. This procedure usually requires the dialing of the station number and password, but read the appropriate voice mail manual for complete instructions.
- 2. Normal operating procedure should be used by the Console and the Administration Stations.
- 3. If a Guest does not listen to the messages before checking out, the messages must be removed by the Voice Mail administrative terminal.
- 4. Access to voice mail is established by dialing a VMR access code, and internal dialing by the PBX of a function code (limited to 2 digits plus a pause) and the station number (maximum of 5 digits). The order will be dependent on the voice mail system.

STEP	CMND	BIT		EXPLANATION
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 252	b ₀ ~b ₇	First set of digits	
2	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 253	b ₀ ~b ₇	Second set of digits	"0-9", "A-E", with "0" denotes end of data; "E" denotes calling station.
3	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 254	b ₀ ~b ₇	Third set of digits	A= 0 B = * C = # D = 1 sec. delay
4	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 255	b ₀ ~ b ₇	Fourth set of digits	
STEP	CMND		_	EXPLANATION
5	ASFC	0-15 SFI - 110 RES = 1		

B-26 Busy Status - Hotel Attendant

General Description

When the Hotel Attendant calls a Guest station that is busy, BUSY STATUS DISPLAY - HOTEL ATTENDANT causes the current status of the called Guest station to display in detail on the console LCD.

The following figures show the LCD displays for each status.

1. When the called station receives dial tone (off-hook status):

STA BUSY XXXX →BUSY

2. When the called station is in make busy status:

STA BUSY XXXX →MAKE BUSY

3. When the called station is in LINE LOCK OUT [L-3] status:

STA BUSY XXXX →LOCK OUT

4. When the called station is dialing:

 $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{STA BUSY} \\ \textbf{XXXX} \rightarrow & \textbf{DIALING} \end{array}$

5. When the called station is being accessed from another station:

 $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{STA BUSY} \\ \textbf{XXXX} \rightarrow & \textbf{RINGING} \end{array}$

6. When the called station is talking to the Administration Station:

STA BUSY XXXX →ADM:XXXX

7. When the called station is talking to another Guest Station:

STA BUSY XXXX →GST:XXXX

8. When the called station is engaged in a Central Office (CO) line call and when Central Office code (1-4 digits) is assigned:

STA BUSY XXXX →COC:X

General Description (cont'd)

9. When the called station is engaged in a CO line call and when Central Office code is not assigned:

STA BUSY XXXX →RT:XX

10. When the called station is engaged in a call with a Hotel Attendant, and specified Attendant Number (1 to 6 digits) is assigned:

STA BUSY XXXX →ATT:XXX

11. When the called station is engaged in call with a Hotel Attendant, and Specified Attendant Number is not assigned:

STA BUSY XXXX →ATN:X

12. For other status conditions:

STA BUSY XXXX →BUSY

Operating Procedure

To operate from the Hotel Console

- 1. The attendant dials a station number individually, or while holding a station/trunk. Receives busy tone or reorder tone according to the status of the called station.
- 2. The attendant presses the **STS** key. The current status of the called station displays on the console LCD.
- 3. The attendant presses the **EXT** key. The console LCD returns to the previous display.
- 4. From the status described in either step 2 or 3, the attendant presses the **CANCL** key.
 - a.) The Attendant is connected to the original party.
 - b.) The console LCD returns to the initial display.

- 1. BUSY STATUS DISPLAY HOTEL ATTENDANT is available only for the Hotel Console.
- 2. This feature is available only when the called party is a Guest station.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Not used		
			b ₁	Charging Method of ATT (If No. 7 CCIS service is provided, "1" is must be assigned) $0 = "9" + "Trunk Number"$ $1 = Specific Attendant Number$	
	AHSY	b ₂	When Administration or Guest stations dial the unused number or the dead level number $0/1 = -/$ The call is transferred to the Console automatically		
1	INDEX	b ₃ b ₄	Not used		
	109		Not used		
			b ₅	Busy Status Display - Hotel Attendant 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₆	Front Desk Terminal (FDT) keys 0/1 = Fixed/Flexible		
		b ₇	Not used		

C-19

Calendar Display

General Description

A digital display indicating month, day, hour, and minute is provided on the Console.

Operating Procedure

Hour and minute information is constantly displayed. Month and day information is displayed only while key operations pertaining to hospitality services are not being performed.

Service Conditions

1. Hour and minute display - (constant).

Note: The Attendant Console clock reads 00:00 AM at midnight and 00:00 PM at noon. The Desk Console clock reads 00:00 AM at midnight and 12:00 PM at noon.

- 2. Month and day are displayed as shown below.
 - a.) On the Attendant Console:

MONTH XX DAY DAY OF WEEK
Name

b.) On the Desk Console:

HH:MM AM/PM MONTH XX DAY DAY OF WEEK Name

3. The time indication can be corrected by use of the MAT command ATIM.

Assignment Procedure

None.

C-23

Check-In/Checkout

General Description

This service manages Vacant/Occupied status of each Guest room, and automatically restrict/cancel the restriction for such services as C.O. outgoing call, Automatic Wake-Up, etc. according to the present status of each Guest room.

When CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT service is activated from the PMS terminal, the Console, or the Front Desk Terminal, the following operations occur:

• CHECK-IN: The services available at the Guest station are dependent upon the Guest station Class of

Service (as defined by the CLASS OF SERVICE - INDIVIDUAL [C-15]).

• CHECKOUT: DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] - Reset

ROOM CUTOFF [R-9] - Set

MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] - Reset

AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] - Clear

GUEST NAME DISPLAY D^{term} [G-6D] - Clear

GROUP SERVICE through PMS [G-4] - Reset

Note: Features may be cleared from the PMS terminal depending on data assignment when PMS Model 60 is used. All data is cleared when the Console is used. Features may be cleared from the PMS terminal depending on code sent to the NEAX2400 IPX when PMS Model 90 or 120 is used.

Operating Procedure

Check-In from the Console or Front Desk Terminal

- 1. Press the **CHK IN** key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the Guest room number. The Guest room number is displayed.
- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. The lamp flashes to confirm Check-In.
- 4. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and Guest room number are extinguished.

Checkout from the Console or Front Desk Terminal

- 1. Press the **CHK OUT** key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the Guest room number. The Guest room number is displayed.
- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. The lamp flashes to confirm Checkout.
- 4. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and Guest room number are extinguished.

Note 1: If an error is made in the course of key operations, press the CLEAR key and continue from Step 2 (station dialing).

Note 2: When performing CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT for two or more Guests at the same time, follow Steps 1 through 3 for the first Guest. Follow Steps 2 and Step 3 only for the remaining Guests, then Step 4 to exit from the CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT mode.

- 1. When the PMS feature is in operation, the CHK IN/CHK OUT key does not function from the Console. CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT is activated by the PMS computer.
- 2. The CHK IN/CHK OUT key at the Front Desk Terminal is always operational. The Front Desk Terminal CHK IN/CHK OUT key can be used to unrestrict or restrict the Guest's phones prior to Check-In/Out from the PMS terminals as a temporary CHECK-IN/OUT when the PMS terminals are overloaded.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Processing when Checkout Result (Feature Code = 16, Function Code = 2) has been received from PMS. 0: Out status memory in Guest memory is cleared 1: All Guest memory is cleared
		b ₁	
1	AHSY INDEX	b ₂	
1	403	b ₃	
		b ₄	Not used
		b ₅	
		b ₆	
		b ₇	

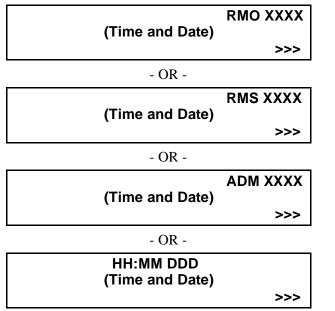
C-32 Calling Station Number Display

General Description

This feature provides hospitality service stations (restaurant, valet, room service, etc.) and Guest stations with an LCD display of incoming calling number (Guest, Administration, OG, or IC trunk). This display flashes while the call is ringing, then appears steadily when the call is answered. D^{term} may be used for service stations.

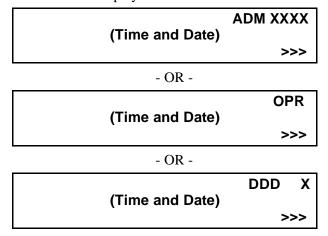
Operating Procedure

- 1. Incoming call to the prime line:
 - a.) Automatically activates the CALLING NUMBER DISPLAY.
- 2. If a call terminates to another line appearing on the D^{term}:
 - a.) Press the ringing line button. The hospitality service station LCD will display:

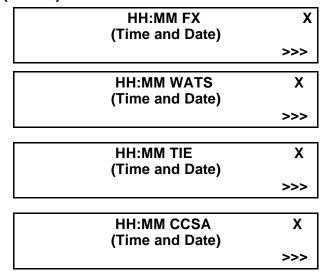


HH:MM indicates lapsed time, DDD indicates trunk type (1-3 digits)

The Guest room station LCD will display:



Operating Procedure (cont'd)



b.) Lift handset and answer the call. The display stops flashing.

Service Conditions

- 1. When a call terminates to a line other than the prime line, the LCD displays the incoming station as determined by LINE PRESELECTION D^{term} [L-9D].
- 2. LINE PRESELECTION D^{term} [L-9D] is governed by a timer. After the timer times out, the display returns to TIME DISPLAY D^{term} [T-18D].
- 3. The display will show either RMO (Room Out) and the station number, or RMS (Room Stay) and the station number when connected to a Guest station, depending on the data sent from PMS. The display will show ADM (Administration) when connected to any station other than a Guest station.
- 4. The RMO, RMS, and ADM displays do not appear when calling between nodes of CCIS network.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 78	$\mathbf{b_0}$	Calling and Intermediate Station Number indication (D ^{term} and Console) 0/1 = Out/In Service (Always assign "1".)		
		$\mathbf{b_1}$	Kind of Service Class indication (D ^{term}) 0/1 = Out/In Service (Always assign "1".)		
		b ₂	Not used		
1		b ₃	Not used		
				b ₄	Fixed "0"
				b ₅	Name Display Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
			b ₆	Not used	
		b ₇	Not used		

C-71 Called Number Display - Hotel Attendant Console

General Description

If a call is transferred to the Console as a result of the following features:

DO NOT DISTURB	[D-11]
CALL FORWARDING - ALL CALLS	[C-5]
CALL FORWARDING - BUSY LINE	[C-2]
CALL FORWARDING - DON'T ANSWER	[C-3]
CALL FORWARDING - INTERCEPT/ANNOUNCEMENT	[C-25]

Information pertaining to that station is displayed on the Console. The LCD displays on the Attendant Console and Desk Console are illustrated below.

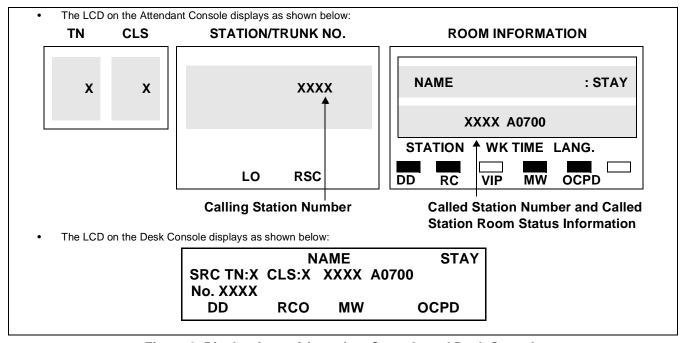


Figure 2 Display Area of Attendant Console and Desk Console

Operating Procedure

- 1. The attendant answers an incoming call. The DEST lamp lights, and the called station number is displayed.
- 2. The attendant presses the **SRC** key. The DEST lamp goes off, and the SRC lamp lights. Either the calling party's station number or the route/trunk number is displayed.

Service Conditions

1. This feature is effective when a station-to-station call or a DID call has been routed to an Console as a result of DO NOT DISTURB [D-11], CALL FORWARDING - ALL CALLS [C-5], CALL FORWARDING - BUSY LINE [C-2], CALL FORWARDING - DON'T ANSWER [C-3], or CALL FORWARDING - INTERCEPT/ANNOUNCEMENT [C-25], and is answered by the Attendant.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 2. If the Attendant presses the **SRC** key while the called station number is displayed, the display changes to the number of the calling party. The called station number cannot be displayed again.
- 3. While the called station number is displayed, the Attendant can transfer the call to a desired station by keying the destination number on the keypad. In this case, the called station number of that call cannot be displayed again.
- 4. While the called station number is displayed, the Attendant can place the call on hold by pressing the HOLD key.
- 5. While the called station number is displayed, the Attendant can set CALL PARK [C-29] service. The called station number cannot be displayed again.
- 6. The Attendant can override the busy Guest station by pressing the associated loop key or TKSL key. The called number and the associated station/route number are displayed on the Console.

			CONSC	OLE DISPLAY
CONNECTION	OVERRIDDEN PARTY	CONSOLE KEY USED	STATION TRUNK NO. AREA	ROOM INFORMATION AREA
Station A - Station B	Station A	LOOP	Station B. No.	Station A name and information
Station A - Trunk A	Station A	LOOP	Trunk A. No.	Station A name and information
Station A - Trunk A	Trunk A	TKSL	Trunk A No.	Station A name and information

Note: This service is activated, depending on the hotel system parameters.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Called Number Display when Call Forwarding to Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₁	Flashing display of Line Lockout on Console BLF 0/1 = In/Out Service
		b_2	Route No. Display on Console
	SYS1	b ₃	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
1	ASYD INDEX 70	b_4	One digit dialing instead of SHF (DP TEL only) $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$
		70	b ₅
		b ₆	Announcement Trunks used for Delay Announcement - UCD service 0/1 = Common/per UCD group
		b ₇	Send Warning Tone to interrupted parties when Executive Right-of-Way service in operation. 0/1 = Required/Not Required

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Calling and Intermediate Station Number indication (D ^{term} and Console) 0/1 = Out/In Service (Always assign "1".)
		b ₁	Kind of Service Class indication (D ^{term}) 0/1 = Out/In Service (Always assign "1".)
	SYS1	b ₂	Not used
2	ASYD INDEX	b ₃	Not used
	78	b_4	Fixed "0"
		b ₅	Name Display Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₆	Not used
		b ₇	Not used
		b_0	Room key Interface 0: Interface is absent (STAY/OUT is displayed) 1: Interface is present (Key status is displayed)
		b ₁	Hotel-ATT Guest Information Service 0/1 = Not Required/Required
	ATICAZ	b ₂	Not used
3	AHSY INDEX 110	b ₃	Called Number Display on the Hotel Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₄	
	-	b ₅	Not used
		b ₆	
		b ₇	Guest Name Display-D ^{term} , Guest Information Display-D ^{term} /PMS Terminal 0/1 = Out/In Service

C-72 Connecting Room Service

General Description

This feature allows the PMS to connect two rooms on a temporary basis to act as one room. One room will act as the primary room and the other to act as a secondary room. If suite rooms are to be connected, the primary station in the suite room arrangement is used for connecting room purposes.

Operating Procedure

CONNECTING ROOM SERVICE assignment is made through the PMS terminal.

- 1. Dialing the primary room phone number rings both primary and secondary room phones. Dialing the secondary room phone number rings the secondary phone only.
- 2. The primary station can originate a call when the secondary station is in use, and vice versa.
- 3. Only two rooms may be connected. If SUITE ROOMS are connected, then up to eight stations may be connected.
- 4. Primary suite room numbers are assigned when suite rooms are connected. The status of all eight stations appears on the DSS lamps when the Console calls the connected suite rooms, if such status indicators are assigned through system data.
- 5. This feature essentially provides for suite room service on a temporary basis for answering incoming calls. CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23], MAID STATUS [M-22], MESSAGE WAITING [M-6], AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10], DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] and ROOM CUTOFF [R-9] must be set or reset independently for each room.
- 6. PMS message registration (billing) must be done separately for connecting rooms.
- 7. When CONNECTING ROOM SERVICE is cancelled by the PMS terminal, the other hospitality statuses remain unchanged. CONNECTING ROOM SERVICE is automatically cancelled when PMS declares the status of these rooms as either Vacant or Out of Order.
- 8. CONNECTING ROOM SERVICE is also cancelled when MAID STATUS [M-22] sets the room or primary rooms Ready to Sell or Out of Order. It is also cancelled when primary room or both rooms are checked out (CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23]).
- 9. The CALLING STATION NUMBER DISPLAY [C-32] will display at either the primary or secondary connecting room. In the case of connecting suite rooms, the display will be either the primary suite room or the secondary suite room, depending on number dialed. For CONNECTING ROOM SERVICE, the station number dialed will display regardless of the answering station.
- 10. There is no limit to the number of connecting room arrangements within a NEAX2400 IPX.
- 11. Three processing alternatives are available if the primary station in the connecting room is busy.
 - a.) The caller hears busy tone.
 - b.) The call is transferred to the Console.
 - c.) The call rings an idle station.
- 12. When the DD override feature is used for a secondary room, room status displays secondary room information with the primary room number.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

13. When the Console dials the primary station, the DSS keys and lamps are used in the operation. The status of the connecting room phones appear on the DSS lamps. Ringing is generated at the connecting room phones when the first DSS key is pressed or the START key is pressed. If a secondary phone DSS key is pressed, only the corresponding secondary phone will ring. The DSS lamp on a busy connecting room station will flash. The DSS lamp on an idle connecting room phone will show solid.

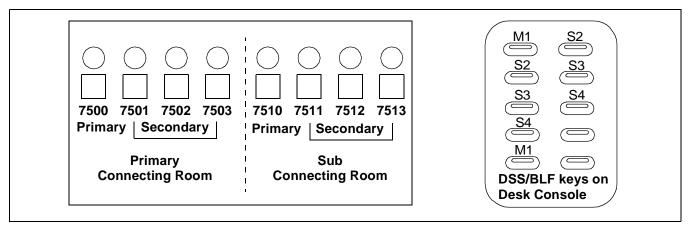


Figure 3 Console Lamps Used for Connecting Suites

- 14. Ringing cycles are controlled by the line card. If suite rooms are not serviced by a common line card, ring will not be synchronized.
- 15. If digital remote units are used for connecting stations, ringing will be random and will not be synchronized.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 161	b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
			b_1	Message Waiting Lamp in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_2	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
1		b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b_4	Not used	
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Keys on Console 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective	
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective	
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective	

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	
		b ₁	Fixed Data
		b ₂	Not used
	AHSY	b ₃	Setting of Message Registration Data to be sent out to the PMS $\underline{b_4} \ \underline{b_3}$
2	INDEX 111	b ₄	0 0: The pilot number is sent out in the case of Suite Room; the Main Room Station Number is sent out in the case of Connecting Room. 0 1: The station Number of each station within the room is sent out.
		b ₅	N-4 J
		b ₆	Not used
		b ₇	Connecting Room 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_0	Not used
		b ₁	Suite Room/Connecting Room Status Display 0/1 = Out/In Service
	AHSY INDEX 185	b ₂	
3		b ₃	
		b ₄	N 1
		b ₅	Not used
		b ₆	
		b ₇	
		$\mathbf{b_0}$	Processing for Suite Room Station/Connecting Room Station Busy $\frac{b_1}{0} \frac{b_0}{0} = \text{Busy Tone}$ $0 1 = \text{An idle station within the room is called}$
		b ₁	1 0 = The call is transferred to the Console if the caller is not the console operator.
	AHSY	b ₂	Fixed Data
4	INDEX	b ₃	rixeu Data
	188	b ₄	Not used
		b ₅	When a call terminates to the Double Suite Room 0 = All stations ring simultaneously 1 = Alternately between Primary Suite and Secondary Suite
		b ₆	Fixed Data
		b ₇	Suite Room in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	
		b ₁	
		b ₂	Not used
		b ₃	
		b ₄	
5	AHSY INDEX 189	b ₅	Suite Room Individual Station Calling 0 = A Suite Room individual station can be called from a Guest Station, Administration Station, and Console. 1 = A Suite Room individual station can be called from a Special Administration Station and Console.
		b ₆	Ringing at time of general calling in the Connecting Room or Suite Room stations 0 = Ringing all stations 1 = Ringing the station in the main room for the Connecting Room; ringing the Primary station for a Suite Room
		b ₇	Number to be dialed for a general calling of the stations in the Suite Room 0 = Primary Station Number or Pilot (Phantom) Number 1 = Only Pilot (Phantom) Number

C-147

Call Information Display

General Description

This feature allows the following information to be displayed on the Guest room D^{term}s LCD. D^{term} may be used for Guest stations.

Calling/Called Station	
AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP - D ^{term}	[A-10D]
ALERT SERVICE	[A-57]
DO NOT DISTURB - D ^{term}	[D-11D]
DIRECT DATA ENTRY - STATION	[D-107]
MESSAGE WAITING	[M-6]
MAID STATUS	[M-22]
ROOM CUTOFF	[R-9]
2ND WAKE-UP CALL - SAME GUEST STATION	[S-128]

Operating Procedure

- 1. Calling/Called Station Display
 - a.) During a call with another Guest station in progress:



b.) During a call with Administration Station in progress:

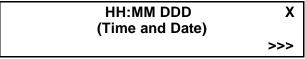


A six digit station displays as AMXXXXXX

c.) During a call with the Console in progress:



d.) During a a call through Central Office in progress:



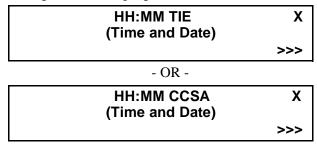
HH:MM indicates lapsed time, X indicates trunk type (1-3 digits)

- OR -

HH:MM FX (Time and Date)	Х
	>>>
HH:MM WATS (Time and Date)	Х
•	>>>

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

e.) During a call through Tie line in progress:



2. For other display services, see each service feature description.

Service Conditions

- 1. When the Guest name two-line display is provided by the system parameters, the time display (lower line) disappears during a call.
- 2. When originating a call using the ISDN terminal, the charging information is not displayed.

Assignment Procedure

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION			
1	AGST	_	Assign Guest Station Data (Hotel System) TEC = 12/18, Room Class = 15 (Guest Station)		
STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		Assign	Hotel System Parameters		
		b ₀	LCD Indication of Wake Up time on the D^{term} 0/1 = -/Remains lit		
	AHSY INDEX 77	b ₁	LCD Indication of "DD" (Do Not Disturb) on the D^{term} 0/1 = -/Remains lit		
2		b ₂	LCD Indication of "RC" (Room Cutoff) on the D^{term} 0/1 = -/Remains lit		
		b ₃	LCD Indication of 2nd Wake-Up time on the D^{term} 0/1 = -/Remains lit		
		b ₄			
		b ₅	Not used		
		b ₆	Not used		
		b ₇			
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION			
3	AKYD	Assign D ^{term} Key data Type:Function:WAKE UP SET (WUS) [87] Type:Function:ROOM CUTOFF SET [91] Type:Function:DO NOT DISTURD SET [89]Type:Function:MESSAGE WAITING SET [93]			

Related Commands: AGCL, AGSL

D-11

Do Not Disturb

General Description

This feature allows the Console, PMS terminal, Front Desk Terminal, Special Administration Station, or Guest Station to temporarily place individual stations into a mode that blocks incoming calls. Outgoing calls may still be placed from stations in DO NOT DISTURB (DD) mode.

Operating Procedure

To set DO NOT DISTURB from the Console or Front Desk Terminal

- 1. Press the **DD** (set) key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the station number. The console displays the station number.
- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. The lamp flashes to confirm that DD is set.
- 4. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and station display are extinguished.

To cancel DO NOT DISTURB from the Console or Front Desk Terminal

- 1. Press the **DD** (reset) key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the station number. The console displays the station number.
- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. The lamp flashes to confirm that DD cancellation.
- 4. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and station display are extinguished.

To set DO NOT DISTURB from Special Administration Station

- 1. Lift handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Enhanced DO NOT DISTURB access code. (If ID code is required, dial ID code upon receiving second dial tone.) Receive special tone.
- 3. Dial the station number. Receive service set tone.
- 4. Repeat Step 3 for as many Guest rooms as required.

To cancel DO NOT DISTURB from Special Administration Station

- 1. Lift handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial Enhanced DO NOT DISTURB cancel code. (If ID code is required, dial ID code upon receiving second dial tone.) Receive special dial tone.
- 3. Dial the station number. Receive confirmation tone.

To set DO NOT DISTURB from Guest Stations

- 1. Lift handset. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the DD set code. Receive service set tone.
- 3. Hang up.

To cancel DO NOT DISTURB from Guest Stations

- 1. Lift handset. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the DD cancel code. Receive service set tone.
- 3. Hang up.

To obtain a printout of stations in the DO NOT DISTURB state, refer to the AUDIT REPORTS [A-26] feature description.

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

Note: For the Console and Front Desk Terminal only:

If an error is made in the course of key operations, press the **CLEAR** key and continue from Step 2 (station dialing).

When setting or cancelling DO NOT DISTURB for two or more stations at the same time, follow the above operating procedure for the first station. Perform Steps 2 and 3 for the remaining stations, then Step 4 to exit from the service mode.

DIRECT SERVICE SET/RESET [D-25] is also available for this feature.

- 1. Setting and cancelling of DO NOT DISTURB is performed by key operations at the Console, PMS terminal, Guest station, Special Administration Station, or Front Desk Terminal.
- 2. An incoming call to a station in DO NOT DISTURB mode is routed to a reorder tone connection, a "Do Not Disturb" announcement, or the Console, depending on the system data.
- 3. After the Guest has checked out (CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23]), DO NOT DISTURB information is automatically erased.
- 4. A station in DO NOT DISTURB mode will be rung for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] service or for ALERT SERVICE [A-57].
- 5. If a call to a station in DO NOT DISTURB mode is routed to the Console, the Attendant may be able to connect both stations for temporary service cancellation by pressing the **DD OVER** key. This aspect of the DO NOT DISTURB feature is programmable into system data.
- 6. DO NOT DISTURB is provided for Guest room stations only.
- 7. When a station in a suite sets DO NOT DISTURB, all stations in that suite are placed in the DD mode.
- 8. Station in DD mode can receive calls from specific trunk routes or stations through system data assignment.
- 9. Guest "Boss" and "Secretary" rooms override DD mode for calls between assigned stations.
- 10. When setting DO NOT DISTURB from Special Administration Station, no check is made to see if dialed station is in DO NOT DISTURB mode or not; subsequent DO NOT DISTURB set/cancel is accepted.
- 11. DO NOT DISTURB set by Special Administration Station can be cancelled by Guest station, and vice versa.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)		
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)		
		b ₂	Length of Room Status Memory $0/1 = 8$ byte/24 byte		
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Attendant Console		
1	INDEX	b ₄	(Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)		
	160	b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₆	Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest and Administration stations $0/1 = \text{Separate/Common}$		
		b ₇	Fixed "0"		
		b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₁	Message Waiting Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 161	b 2	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		
2		b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b_4	Not used		
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Key on Console 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective		
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective		
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective		
		b_0	Destination of connection when a connection between Guest stations is restricted.		
		b ₁	$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c } \hline b_1 & b_0 & & & b_1 & b_0 \\ \hline \hline 0 & \overline{0} & = ROT & & \overline{1} & \overline{0} & = Announcement \\ \hline 0 & 1 & = ATT & & 1 & 1 & = - \\ \hline \end{array} $		
		b ₂	Destination of connection when Room Cutoff is assigned.		
2	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃			
3	INDEX 162	b ₄	Assignment of destination for Do Not Disturb.		
		b ₅			
		b ₆	Tone to be given when a wake-up call is answered.		
		b ₇	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION				
		b_0	Room status data (b ₂ , b ₁ , b ₀) to be set at the time of Checkout				
		-	$\frac{\mathbf{b_2}}{\mathbf{b_1}} \frac{\mathbf{b_1}}{\mathbf{b_0}}$	$\underline{\mathbf{b_2}}\mathbf{b_1}$	$\frac{\mathbf{b_0}}{0} = \mathbf{Cleaned}$		
		b_1	$\begin{array}{c cccc} \overline{0} & \overline{0} & \overline{0} = \\ \hline 0 & 0 & 1 = \end{array}$		0 = Cleaned 1 = Ready for	Occupancy	
		b_2	Note: 1	Do not assign other dat	ta.		
			_	ent of Restriction Metho tricted/Restriction Meth			
			1	estriction information,	or if OG restric	per the OG restriction tion and IC restriction estriction Class is ten	are set to
				_		restriction is executed	or not is
		b ₃	S	elected from the Restri	iction Table.		
4	SYS1 ASYD INDEX	3		ROUTE RESTRICTION CLASS (RSC)	С	ONDITION	
	170			13	Ro	Room Cutoff	
		b ₄		14	Do	Do Not Disturb	
				15	Room Cutof	f and Do Not Disturb	
			Timing Start 0/1 = Not Required/Required				
		b ₅		a Guest Station while ta	-	TTCON)	
			0 = Time	t Change of RSC zone changing per Day/N GHT key of the ATT	Vight Change Tabl	e (ADNR)	
		b ₇	Message 1 0/1 = Yes/	Registration from Hotel F 'No	Processor		
		b_0	Message '	Waiting			
		b ₁	Message Registration				
	SYS1	\mathbf{b}_2	Do Not D	isturb, Room Cutoff		Data transfer to/from	
5	ASYD INDEX 172	b ₃	Room Status			when executing the service. 0/1 = Not to be executed/To be	
		b ₄	Automatic Wake up, Group Announcement		incement		
		b ₅	Room Ch	ange, Room Swap		executed	
		b ₆	Room Da	ta Change			
		b ₇	Not used				

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION			
		b_0	Not used			
		b ₁	Not used			
		b ₂	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes			
	AHSY	b ₃	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Not Required/Required			
6	INDEX 139	b ₄	MW Lamp Indication of "Message Waiting" 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes			
		b ₅	MW Lamp Indication of "Message Waiting" 0/1 = Not Required/Required			
		b ₆	2-Line Guest Name Display on a D ^{term} 0/1 = Out/In Service			
		b ₇	Not Used			
		b ₀				
		b ₁	Not Used			
		b ₂	Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb (Feature Code = 15, Function Code = 2)			
7	AHSY INDEX	b ₃				
,	266	b ₄				
		b ₅	Not Used			
		b ₆				
		b ₇				
		b_0	Not used	Text sent to PMS printout		
		b ₁	Maid Status - Guest (Feature Code = 11)	0/1 = Not Required/Required		
		b ₂	Maid Status - Admin. (Feature Code = 12)	If "1" is assigned to the corresponding bit, the text is		
	AHSY	b ₃	Message Waiting Lamp (Feature Code = 13)	output to the Hotel printer. Note: When a failure has		
8	INDEX	b ₄	Not used	occurred to a data		
	376	b ₅	Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb (Feature Code = 15)	link between the NEAX2400 IPX and		
		b ₆	Check-In/Checkout (Feature Code = 16)	the PMS, the pertaining error		
		b ₇	Room Data Image (Feature Code = 17)	information is printed out.		
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION				
9	AANP or AGNP	Assigns minimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the Do Not Disturb Access Code.				
10	AASP or AGSP	Assigns the Do Not Disturb access code. For Setting: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 52 For Cancelling: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 53				

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION			
11	ARSC	When "1" has been assigned by SYS1, INDEX 170, Bit 3, assign restriction data to RSC 14 and 15.			
		RTD are necessary only when the destination of the tone of Do Not Disturb call is designated ment Machine.			
12	ARTD	Assign the route data of the trunk which interfaces with the announcement unit (OSGS = 2, TCL = 4 should be set).			
13	ATRK	Assign the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit.			
14	MBTK	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.			
15	ARSC	Release the Call restrictions between the RSC of the station accessing the announcement unit and the route of the trunk assigned in ATRK (at RRI = 2, 3).			
16	AAED	Assign the Data to the announcement unit number and the route data, etc. assigned in ATRK. EQP = 21, C = , R = , A = M = , RT = , TK = Note C = connection time: disconnected in 30 seconds/connected until caller releases the station. (= 0/1) R = RBT transmission: RBT transmission/No RBT transmission. (= 0/1) A = Call is answered directly/call is extended to an answering device. (= 0/1) M = Multiple Connection: single connection/multiple connection. (= 0/1) Note: Assign the TK, only when M = 1.			
17	AKYD	For FDT Type:Function:DO NOT DISTURB SET (DDS) [89] Type:Function:DO NOT DISTURB RESET (DDR) [90] Note: For more information on FDT, refer to [D-105].			
18	ASCR	Assign RSC restriction for calling phones to called phones. Note: ASCR programming only required when SYS1, ASYD, INDEX 170, Bit 3 is assigned.			

D-11D

Do Not Disturb - D^{term}

General Description

This feature allows a Guest room D^{term} to temporarily block incoming calls. Outgoing calls may still be placed from stations in DO NOT DISTURB (DD) mode.

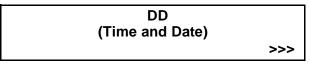
Operating Procedure

To set DO NOT DISTURB from Guest Room D^{term}s

- 1. Lift handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the DD set code. Receive service set tone. The LCD displays:



3. Hang up. If the DO NOT DISTURB steady display is available by system data, the following will be displayed:



To cancel DO NOT DISTURB from Guest Room D^{term}s

- 1. Lift handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the **DD** cancel code. Receive service set tone. The LCD displays:



3. Hang up.

To obtain a printout of stations in DO NOT DISTURB state, refer to the AUDIT REPORTS [A-26] feature description.

Service Conditions

- 1. Setting and cancelling of DO NOT DISTURB is performed by key operations at the Guest room D^{term}.
- 2. An incoming call to a station in DO NOT DISTURB mode is routed to a reorder tone connection, a "Do Not Disturb" announcement, or the Console, depending on the system data.
- 3. After the Guest has checked out (CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23]), DO NOT DISTURB information is automatically cleared.
- 4. A station in DO NOT DISTURB mode will be rung for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] service or for ALERT SERVICE [A-57].

Note: For the D^{term} Series E, the WAKE-UP CALL service is restricted by using the DD key of the terminal.

- 5. If a call to a station in DO NOT DISTURB mode is routed to the Console, the Attendant may be able to connect both stations for temporary service cancellation by pressing the **DD OVER** key. This aspect of the DO NOT DISTURB feature is programmable into system data.
- 6. DO NOT DISTURB is provided for Guest room stations only.
- 7. When a station in a suite sets DO NOT DISTURB, all stations in that suite are placed in the DD mode.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 8. Station in DD mode can receive calls from specific trunk routes or stations through system data assignment.
- 9. Guest "Boss" and "Secretary" rooms override DD mode for calls between assigned stations.
- DO NOT DISTURB set by Special Administration Station can be cancelled by Guest station, and vice versa.
- 11. This feature and DO NOT DISTURB D^{term} in BUSINESS FEATURE are activated respectively. DO NOT DISTURB D^{term} in BUSINESS FEATURE cannot provide DD Override Feature.
- 12. For the conditions of the LCD display when several services are set at the same time, see Service Conditions of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP D^{term} [A-10D].

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)
		b ₂	Length of Room Status Memory $0/1 = 8 \text{ byte}/24 \text{ byte}$
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Attendant Console
1	INDEX	b ₄	(Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)
	160	b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₆	Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest Station and Admin. Stations $0/1 = \text{Separate/Common}$
		b ₇	Fixed "0"
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX	b ₀	Do Not Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₁	Message Waiting Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b 2	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
2		b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
	161	b ₄	Not used
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Key on Console 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective

STEP	CMND	BIT	E	EXPLANATION	
		b_0		nnection between Guest stations is restricted.	
		b ₁	$ \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & b_0 \\ \hline 0 & \overline{0} & = ROT1 \\ 0 & 1 & = ATT1 \end{vmatrix} $	nouncement	
		b_2	Destination of connection when Roo	•	
2	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	$\begin{bmatrix} b_3 & b_2 \\ \hline 0 & \overline{0} & = ROT1 \\ 0 & 1 & = ATT1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \begin{bmatrix} b_3 & b_2 \\ \hline 0 & \overline{0} & = An \\ \hline 1 & = - \end{bmatrix}$	nnouncement	
3	INDEX	b ₄	Assignment of destination for Do N	Not Disturb.	
	162	b ₅	$ \begin{vmatrix} b_5 & b_4 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & = ROT1 \\ 0 & 1 & = ATT1 \end{vmatrix} $	nnouncement	
		b ₆	Tone to be given when a wake up cal	ll is answered.	
		b ₇	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
		b ₀	Room status data (b_2, b_1, b_0) to be see $\frac{\mathbf{b}_2}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b}_1}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b}_0}{0} = - \frac{\mathbf{b}_2}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b}_1}{1}$		
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX	b ₁			
		b ₂	Note: Do not assign other data.		
			restriction information, of Guest stations, the pre	od according to RSC tion is set as per the OG restriction and IC or if OG restriction and IC restriction are set to esent Route Restriction Class is temporarily 5, and whether restriction is executed or not is	
4		b ₃	ROUTE RESTRICTION CLASS (RSC)	CONDITION	
	170		13	Room Cutoff	
			14	Do Not Disturb	
			15	Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb	
		b ₄	Timing Start 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
		b ₅	SHF from a Guest Station while talk 0/1 = Effective (goes to ORT)/Ineffec	<u> </u>	
		b ₆	Day/Night Change of RSC 0 = Time zone changing per Day/Nig 1 = By NIGHT key of the ATT	ght Change Table (ADNR)	
		b ₇	Message Registration from Hotel Processor 0/1: Yes/No		

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Message Waiting		
		b ₁	Message Registration		
	SYS1	b ₂	Do Not Disturb, Room Cutoff 0/1: Out/In Service	Data transfer to/from PMS	
5	ASYD	b ₃	Room Status	when executing the service.	
	INDEX 172	b ₄	Automatic Wake up, Group Announcement	0/1 = Not to be executed/To be	
		b ₅	Room Change, Room Swap	executed	
		b ₆	Room Data Change		
		b ₇	Not used		
		b_0	LCD Indication of Wake-Up time on the D ^{term} $0/1 = -/Remains lit$		
	AHSY INDEX 77	b ₁	LCD Indication of "DD" (Do Not Disturb) on the D^{term} 0/1 = -/Remains lit		
6			b ₂	LCD Indication of "RC" (Room Cutoff) on the D^{te} 0/1 = -/Remains lit	rm
		b ₃	LCD Indication of 2nd Wake-Up time on the D ^{term}		
		b ₄			
		b ₅	Not used		
		b ₆	Not used		
		b ₇			
		b_0	Not used		
		b ₁	Not used		
	AHSY	\mathbf{b}_2	Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb (Feature Code = 15, Function Code = 2)		
7	INDEX	b ₃			
	266	b ₄			
		b ₅	Not used		
		b ₆			
		b ₇			

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
8	AHSY INDEX 376	b_0	Not used	Text sent to PMS printout 0/1 = Not Required/Required If "1" is assigned to the corresponding bit, the text is output to the Hotel printer. Note: When a failure has occurred to a data link between the NEAX2400 IPX and the PMS, the pertaining error information is printed out.	
		b ₁	Maid Status - Guest (Feature Code = 11)		
		b ₂	Maid Status - Admin. (Feature Code = 12)		
		b ₃	Message Waiting Lamp (Feature Code = 13)		
		b ₄	Not used		
		b ₅	Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb (Feature Code = 15)		
		b ₆	Check-In/Checkout (Feature Code = 16)		
		b ₇	Room Data Image (Feature Code = 17)		
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION			
9	AANP or AGNP	Assigns minimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the Do Not Disturb Access Code.			
10	AASP	Assigns the Do Not Disturb access code.			
	or	For Setting: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 52			
	AGSP	L For Cancelling: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 53_J			
11	ARSC	When "1" has been assigned by SYS1, INDEX 170, Bit 3, assign restriction data to RSC 14 and 15.			
		s after ARTD are necessary only when the destination of the tone of Do Not Disturb call is designated			
as Announcement Machine. ARTD Assign the route data of the trunk which interfaces with the announcement unit (OSGS = 2, To					
12	ARTD	4 should be set without fail).			
13	ATRK	Assign the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit.			
14	MBTK	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.			
15	ARSC	Release the Call restrictions between the RSC of the station accessing the announcement unit and the route of the trunk assigned in ATRK (at $RRI = 2, 3$).			
16	AAED	Assign the Data to the announcement unit number and the route data, etc. assigned in ATRK. \[\begin{align*} \text{EQP} = 21, C = \bigcap, R = \bigcap, A = \bigcap \\			
17	Note: Only when $M = 1$, assign the TK. For FDT Type:Function:DO NOT DISTURB SET (DDS) [89] AKYD AKYD Type:Function:DO NOT DISTURB RESET (DDR) [00]				
		Type:Function:DO NOT DISTURB RESET (DDR) [90] Note: For more information on FDT, refer to [D-105].			
		Assign RSC restriction for calling phones to called phones.			
18	ASCR	Note: ASCR programming is only required when SYS1, ASYD, INDEX 170, Bit 3 is assigned.			

D-15 Day/Night Class of Service

General Description

This feature permits all stations within a tenant to alternate between two different CLASS OF SERVICE - INDIVIDUAL [C-15] options, one for Day mode and another for Night mode. System data can be programmed so that once the ATTENDANT CONSOLE [A-3] has entered the NIGHT CONNECTION [N-1, 2] mode, a station's CLASS OF SERVICE - INDIVIDUAL [C-15] will be automatically changed as required. Class may be upgraded or downgraded, and trunk groups normally controlled by the Console in Day mode may be opened to station control in Night mode.

For hotel software, DAY/NIGHT Route Restriction Class change may be controlled using Time Of Day programming via the MAT. The Console will operate in Day mode, but stations will operate under Night mode restriction tables.

Operating Procedure

- 1. This feature is controlled via the ATTENDANT CONSOLE [A-3]. Pressing the **NITE** key or removing the handset enters the tenant/system into Night mode and changes service class. Releasing the **NITE** key or replacing the handset restores normal CLASS OF SERVICE INDIVIDUAL [C-15].
- 2. If the Time Of Day change is used once programming is set via the MAT, no further operation is required.

- 1. DAY/NIGHT CLASS OF SERVICE can be assigned on a per TENANT [T-12] and per station basis.
- 2. DAY/NIGHT CLASS OF SERVICE can be assigned to different trunk restriction and service restriction.
- 3. Refer to CLASS OF SERVICE INDIVIDUAL [C-15] for further details.
- 4. Night mode restriction class can be set at any time by entering the related command on the MAINTENANCE ADMINISTRATION TERMINAL (MAT) [M-18].
- 5. When TENANT SERVICE [T-12] is provided with MULTIPLE CONSOLE OPERATION [M-4], the NEAX2400 IPX can be programmed for either "all attendant consoles" or "primary attendant console" to control activation of DAY/NIGHT CLASS OF SERVICE.
- 6. For Service and Tenant Restriction Class changes, the Console must be placed into the Night mode.
- 7. This service feature allows transfer of an incoming call to a different destination during either day or night. Transfer and connection to the different destination is determined by the business hours of the respective Guest service station and the special number assigned to the group number in the night function.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION						
		b_0	Route Restriction Class Data ("ARSC" command) 0/1 = Common/Separate						
		b ₁	Service Feature Restriction Class Data ("ASFC" command) 0/1 = Common/Separate	Table Development: Common or Separate Day/					
		b ₂	Tenant Restriction Data ("ATNR" command) 0/1 = Common/Separate						
	CVC1	b ₃	Toll Code Restriction Data ("ATDP" command) 0/1 = Common/Separate	Night Data Tables. Note: When data tables					
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 75	b ₄	EPN Facility Restriction Data ("AEFR" command)	are designated as "Common", the Day mode					
		b ₅	Change Digit Code for Dial In Service Data ("ACDD" command) 0/1 = Common/Separate	designation must be used in the respective					
		b ₆	Special Access Code for Floor Data ("ASPF" command) (for Hotel System) 0/1 = Common/Separate	commands.					
		b ₇	Station to Station Connection Restriction Data ("ASCR" "ATCR" commands (for Hotel System) 0/1 = Common/Separate						
		b_0	Room status data (b ₂ , b ₁ , b ₀) to be set at the time of Ch	eckout					
		b ₁	$\begin{bmatrix} b_2 & b_1 & b_0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 = - \end{bmatrix} \qquad \qquad \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{1} \frac{b_0}{0} = \text{Cleaned}$						
		b ₂	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$						
			Note: Do not assign other data.						
2	SYS1 ASYD INDEX		Restriction at the time of Do Not Disturb and Room Co 0/1 = Room Status Memory/Change of RSC Note: Room Cutoff (RSC 13) Do Not Disturb (RSC 14) Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb (RSC 15)						
	170	b ₄	Timing Start 0/1 = Not Required/Required						
		b ₅	SHF from a Guest Station while talking 0/1 = Effective (goes to ORT)/Ineffective (Goes to AT)	rcon)					
		b ₆	Day/Night Change of RSC 0 = Time zone changing per Day/Night Change Tab 1 = By NIGHT key of the ATT	le (ADNR)					
		b ₇	Message Registration from Hotel Processor 0/1: Yes/No						
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION							
3	ARSC	Assign Day/Night data.							
4	ASFC	_	Assign Day/Night data.						
5	ATDP	Assign Day/Night data.							

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION
6	ATNR	Assign Day/Night data.
7	AEFR	Assign Day/Night data.
8	ASPF	Assign Day/Night data.
9	ASCR	Assign Day/Night data.
10	ATCR	Assign Day/Night data. ATCR will override ASCR on restriction.
11	ADNR	Assign the Time for Day mode and Night mode, if automatic change of Route Restriction Class (RSC) is necessary.

Direct Page Connection

General Description

This feature allows direct loop-to-loop connection for paging, enabling the Attendant to hold an incoming (IC) call, page the desired party, then directly connect both parties after the paged party answers.

Operating Procedure

For IC call on a loop requiring paging

- 1. The Attendant presses the **HOLD** key. The call is held on a loop.
- 2. The Attendant presses the **PG** key, or dials the access code, then pages the desired party. (The Attendant holds the **PG** key down for the duration of the page).

To connect the held party to the paged party, (via HOUSE PHONE [H-8] or dial "0")

- 1. The Attendant presses the held **LOOP** key, then presses either:
 - a.) The **RELEASE** key. Connects the paged and held parties immediately.
 - b.) The **TALK** key. Connects the paged party, held party, and the Attendant in a THREE-WAY CALLING [T-2] connection.
- 2. To release, the Attendant presses the **RELEASE** key.

Service Conditions

- 1. In a MULTIPLE CONSOLE OPERATION [M-4], paged party responses are directed to the proper Attendant via the INTER-POSITION TRANSFER [I-5] feature.
- 2. This feature is also available for internal calls.
- 3. The PA-M87 (DPI: Direct Page Interface) is required if the Console **PG** key is used.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION					
		b_0	Type of Paging Service (only for calling)					
		b ₁						
		b ₂	Radio Page Number (NEAX2400 IPX, 1 IMG = 2 Digits only) 0/1 = 2 digits/3 digits					
1	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Paging Cancel Code 0/1 = Individual Paging Route Codes/Common to all Paging Routes					
1	INDEX 73	b ₄	Radio Paging - station number is automatically sent. 0/1 = Out/In Service					
		b ₅	Radio Paging - Automatic Re-Paging 0/1 = In/Out Service					
		b ₆	Attendant answers the Automatic Recall; the calling station number is displayed on Console. 0/1 = Required/Not Required					
		b ₇	Console - Loop to Loop Connection (Meet-Me Paging - Attendant service) 0/1= Out/In Service					
		b_0	Message Center Interface service when terminating to a UCD Group 0/1 = Out/In Service Note: When Direct Page Connection service is provided at more than two sets of ATTCON, b ₅ should be set to 1.					
		b ₁						
		b ₂	Not used					
	GNGO	b ₃						
2	SYS2 ASYD INDEX	b ₄	Call Origination Restriction of Station upon Setting Call Forwarding-All Calls 0/1 = Required/Not Required					
	6			Inter-Position Transfer service 0/1 = Out/In Service				
		b ₅	Note: b_5 should be set to "1" when Direct Page Connecting service is provided at more than two sets of Consoles.					
		b ₆	Not used					
	Call Forwarding-Don't Answer service when the Console transfers call befo station answers 0/1 = Out Service (Recall to Console)/In Service							
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION					
3	AANP or AGNP	Assign	Assign minimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the paging access code.					
4	AASP or AGSP	Assign the paging access code to the paging trunk. (CI = N, SRV = OGC, RT = □)						

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION					
5	ARTD	Assign the paging route data. $(OSGS = 2, ONSG = 1, TCL = 8, L/T = 1)$					
6	ATRK	Assign the LENS data of the Paging trunk.					
7	MBTK	Make idle the assigned Paging trunk.					
8	ASAT	Assign the Individual Attendant Access number. (The number is used as the paging answer code.)					
9	ARSC	Allow the connection between the station RSC and incoming trunk route.					

Direct Paging

General Description

This feature eliminates the need for the Attendant to dial for paging access. While pressing the **PG** key on the Console, the Attendant is directly connected to customer-provided paging equipment.

Operating Procedure

To establish connections to paging equipment, press the **PG** key on the console and page the desired party.

Service Conditions

- 1. Paging equipment is to be customer provided.
- 2. The PA-M87 (DPI: Direct Page Interface) circuit card is required. This circuit card provides an interface between the paging equipment and the NEAX2400 IPX.
- 3. A maximum of six consoles can be connected to the paging equipment via each DPI card.

Assignment Procedure

None.

Direct Service Set/Reset

General Description

When the Attendant responds to Guest calls via the **GST** or **ANSWER** key on the Console, or when a call is answered at the Front Desk Terminal, DIRECT SERVICE is established by pressing the associated set/reset key. Station number dialing, ENTER and EXIT operations are not required. DIRECT-SERVICE SET/RESET is available for the following:

AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP	[A-10]
DO NOT DISTURB	[D-11]
MESSAGE WAITING	[M-6]
ROOM CUTOFF	[R-9]
ROOM STATUS	[R-10]

Operating Procedure

The Attendant answers an incoming Guest call via the **GST** or **ANSWER** key, or the call is answered at the Front Desk Terminal (Guest information is displayed). The Guest hangs up after specifying the desired services.

- 1. The Attendant presses the desired set/reset feature key. The associated lamp illuminates. **Note**
- 2. Press the **CANCL** key. The connection is terminated.

Note: For AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10], dial required time after Step 1 and press ENTER.

Service Conditions

- SET/RESET can be established for one or all of these services simultaneously (any combination), prior to pressing the CANCL key.
 - a.) The keys on the Attendant Console are shown in Figure 4.

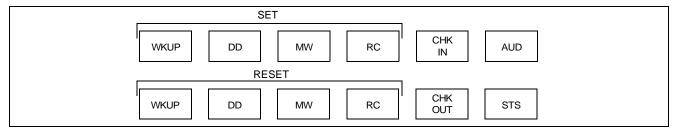


Figure 4 Key Pattern on the Attendant Console

b.) The keys on the Desk Console (with hotel/motel add-on module) are shown in Figure 5.

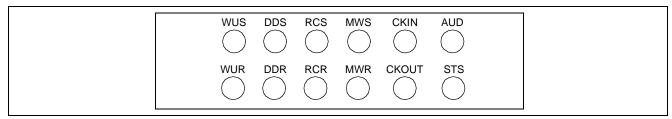


Figure 5 Key Pattern on the Desk Console

 DIRECT SERVICE SET/RESET is available after a Guest station calls the Attendant or the Front Desk Terminal, and until the attendant presses the CANCL key. The Guest station is not required to remain connected for the service to be initiated.

Refer to "Assignment Procedure" for DO NOT DISTURB [D-11], MESSAGE WAITING [M-6], AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10], or ROOM CUTOFF [R-9].

Direct Station Selection

General Description

Ten DIRECT STATION SELECTION (DSS) keys are provided on the Console for direct access to frequently called Administration or service stations such as restaurant, valet, maid, etc.

Operating Procedure

Press the loop and the desired **DSS** key to originate a call.

Service Conditions

- 1. A maximum of ten keys are provided for DIRECT STATION SELECTION on each Console.
- 2. DSS stations are assigned via the MAT for each console individually.
- 3. DSS keys cannot be used in setting MESSAGE WAITING [M-6], DO NOT DISTURB [D-11], AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10], or similar services.
- 4. A maximum of 14 digits can be assigned per DSS key.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION				
		b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service				
		b ₁	Message Waiting Lamp in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service				
		\mathbf{b}_2	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service				
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 161	b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service				
		b_4	Not used				
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Select) Key on the Console 0/1 = Out/In service				
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective				
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective				
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION				
2	ADSS	Assign called station data and Console Key Number data for each Hotel Console.					

D-88 Directory Assistance Interface

General Description

This feature allows the Console operator to search for the station number of a Guest via the PMS terminal. The Console must have a PMS terminal dedicated to directory assistance. The Guest's name, station number, and other information normally exchanged between the PMS and NEAX2400 IPX are entered into the PMS data base at Check-In. The PMS will inform the NEAX2400 IPX of the Guest's station number and that number is displayed at the Console. The attendant may now call that Guest.

Operating Procedure

Originating Calls

- 1. The attendant presses the **LOOP** key.
- 2. The attendant enters the called party's name into the PMS terminal. The PMS terminal becomes menudriven, executing its own programs.
- 3. The PMS searches its database and sends the station number to the NEAX2400 IPX. Room status display comes up on the Console.
- 4. The attendant presses the **START** key.

Terminating Calls

- 1. An incoming call terminates at the Console. The calling party requests to speak with a Guest or administrative personnel.
- 2. The attendant enters the called party's name into the PMS terminal. The PMS terminal becomes menudriven, executing its own programs.
- 3. The PMS searches its database and sends the station number to the NEAX2400 IPX. Room status display comes up on the Console.
- 4. The attendant presses the **START** key.
- 5. The attendant presses the **RELEASE** key. The calling party is connected to the called party.

Service Conditions

- 1. The DIRECTORY ASSISTANCE INTERFACE (DAI) feature requires a dedicated PMS port. The PMS port used for normal text messages (Message Waiting, Check-In/Out, etc.) cannot be used for this feature. The port dedicated for DAI may also be used for the Guest Information Display feature.
- 2. One DIRECTORY ASSISTANCE INTERFACE PMS port is required for up to four Consoles. Two DIRECTORY ASSISTANCE INTERFACE PMS ports are required for five or more Consoles.
- 3. Each directory assistance terminal must be dedicated to a Console. This information is programmed into the PMS external computer. The ability to reassign directory assistance terminals to different Consoles is a feature of the PMS Directory Assistance Program.
- 4. If the attendant presses the keypad, the directory assistance request is invalid.
- 5. The data transfer between the PMS and NEAX2400 IPX is BISYNC Protocol at only 4800 or 9600 bps. The station number must be sent to the NEAX2400 IPX within 1.5 seconds of the request.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		L	I/O = Port designation to Host Computer
		b_0	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
			$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b_1	0 1 0 = Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5
	SYS1	b ₂	$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & 0 & = Port 6 \end{array}$
1	ASYD	_	1 1 1 = Port 7
1	INDEX	b ₃	N. W. W.
	190	b ₄	Not Used
		b ₅	The state of the s
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Host Computer
			$\frac{\mathbf{b}_7}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b}_6}{0} = \text{Out of Service} \frac{\mathbf{b}_7}{1} \frac{\mathbf{b}_6}{0} = \text{BSC}$
		b ₇	0 1 = Level 2A $1 1 = Free Wheel$
		b_0	I/O = Port designation to Host Computer
		b ₁	$ \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{0} \frac{b_0}{0} = \text{Port } 0 \qquad \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{1} \frac{b_0}{1} = \text{Port } 3 $
			$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 $
		b_2	0 1 0 = Port 2 $1 0 1 = Port 5$
	SYS1		1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7
2	ASYD INDEX 191 Note	b ₃	1 1 1 - 1011 /
		b ₄	Not used
		b ₅	1100 4304
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Host Computer
			b_7 b_6 b_7 b_6
		b ₇	$\overline{0}$ $\overline{0}$ = Out of Service 1 0 = BSC
			0 1 = Level 2A 1 1 = Free Wheel
		b_0	Room Key Interface 0: Interface is absent (STAY/OUT is displayed)
			1: Interface is present (Key status is displayed)
		b ₁	Hotel-ATT Guest Information Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₂	Not used
3	AHSY INDEX		Called Number Display on the Hotel ATTCON
3	110	b ₃	0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₄	
		b ₅	Not used
		b ₆	
		b ₇	Guest Name Display-D ^{term} , Guest Information Display-D ^{term} /PMS Terminal 0/1 = Out/In Service

Note: Assign INDEX 191 when five or more PMS terminals are used and Even/Odd is determined by the last digit of the Console Number.

Direct Selection - Outside

General Description

Ten DIRECT STATION SELECTION (DSS) [D-26] keys are provided on the Console for direct access to frequently called outside numbers or to emergency numbers such as fire, police, or ambulance.

Operating Procedure

To originate a call, press **LOOP** key and the desired **DSS** key.

Service Conditions

- 1. A maximum of ten keys are provided for DIRECT STATION SELECTION [D-26] on each console.
- 2. DSS outside numbers are assigned via the MAT for each console individually.
- 3. DSS keys cannot be used in setting MESSAGE WAITING [M-6], DO NOT DISTURB [D-11], AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10], or similar services.
- 4. A maximum of 14 digits can be assigned per key.
- 5. DIRECT STATION SELECTION [D-26] services remain intact.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION					
		b_0	Don't Disturb Override key (DDO) on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service					
		b ₁	Message Waiting Lamp in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service					
		b_2	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service					
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 161	b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service					
		b_4	Not used					
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Keys 0/1 = Out/In Service					
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective					
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective					
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION					
2	ADSS Assign the called-side party to be accommodated to each DSS key. DC: Called Number = 1 to 14 digits When assigning an external line party, the Trunk Access Code should be included in the "Called Number" to be assigned.							

D-105D

D^{term} With Hotel Function

General Description

This feature allows the users of 16-button or 24-button D^{term} to control the following services by operating programmable line/feature keys in the same manner as the keys of the Hotel Console. Fifteen programmable feature keys are assigned to the Front Desk Terminal to provide full hospitality functionality.

AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP

DO NOT DISTURB

ROOM CUTOFF

MESSAGE WAITING

[A-10] Set/Reset (WUS/WUR)

[D-11] Set/Reset (DDS/DDR)

[R-9] Set/Reset (RCS/RCR)

[M-6] Set/Reset (MWS/MWR)

CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23] (C/I/C/O) ROOM STATUS [R-10] Display (STS)

AUDIT REPORTS [A-26] (AUD)

Also required are the ENT (Enter), CE (Clear) and END (Exit) feature keys.

Note: The RECALL key will function as an "END" key.

Operating Procedure

The Front Desk Terminal may be operated either in the idle condition or connected to the Guest station.

• For DO NOT DISTURB [D-11], ROOM CUTOFF [R-9], CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23]

Idle Condition

- 1. Press the specific feature's set or reset key. The LCD shows the feature abbreviation.
- 2. Enter the Guest station number.
- 3. Press the **ENT** key.
- 4. Press the **END** key.
- 5. Press the **CE** key to clear an entry such as a wrong station number.

Connected to a Guest Station (DIRECT SERVICE SET/RESET [D-25])

- 1. Press the specific feature's set or reset key. The LCD shows the feature abbreviation.
- 2. Press the **ENT** key.
- 3. Press the **END** key.
- For AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10]

Idle Condition

- 1. Press the **WUS** or **WUR** key. The LCD shows the feature abbreviation.
- 2. Enter the WAKE-UP time in 24-hour time. (See AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] for enhanced 12-hour time entry.)
- 3. Enter the Guest station number.
- 4. Press the **ENT** key.
- 5. Press the **END** key.
- 6. Press the **CE** key to clear an entry such as a wrong station number.

Connected to a Guest Station

- 1. Press the **WUS** or **WUR** key. The LCD shows the feature abbreviation.
- 2. Enter the WAKE-UP time in 24-hour time. (See AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] for enhanced 12-hour time entry).
- 3. Press the **ENT** key.

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

- 4. Press the **END** key.
- 5. Press the **CE** key to clear an entry such as a wrong station number.
- For ROOM STATUS [R-10]

Idle Condition

- 1. Press the **STS** key. The LCD shows the feature abbreviation.
- 2. Enter the Guest station number.
- 3. Press the **ENT** key. The MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] set, CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23] set, DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] set, ROOM CUTOFF [R-9] set LEDs will illuminate if these services have been set to the Guest station. If WAKE-UP has been set, the time will appear on the LCD display. AM or PM is displayed as either an A or a P before the time.

Connected to a Guest Station

- 1. Press the **STS** key. The LCD shows the feature abbreviation.
- 2. Press the **ENT** key. The MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] set, CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23] set, DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] set, ROOM CUTOFF [R-9] set LEDs illuminate if these services have been set for the Guest station. If WAKE-UP has been set, the time appears on the LCD display. AM or PM is displayed with either an A or a P before the time. (STATUS is always displayed when any service is set.)

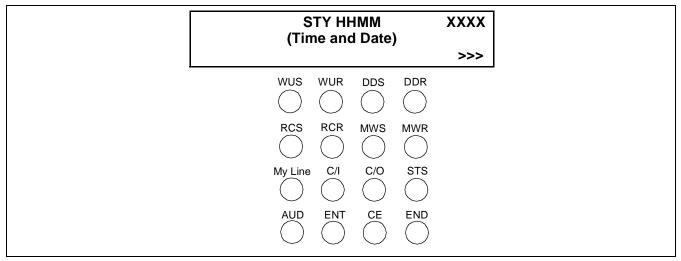


Figure 6 Example of 16-Button D^{term} on a Front Desk Console

• For AUDIT REPORTS [A-26]

Idle Condition only

- 1. Press the **AUD** key. The LCD shows the feature abbreviation.
- 2. Press the **STS** key.
- 3. Dial the desired AUDIT code; see AUDIT REPORTS [A-26].
- 4. Press the **ENT** key. The Audit Report will be printed out on the hotel printer. See PRINTER CONTROL [P-8].

Service Conditions

- 1. A maximum of 32 Front Desk Terminals per Module Group (MG) may be assigned.
- 2. 16-button or 24-button D^{term}s shall be used as a Front Desk Terminal.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 3. Only Special Administration Stations may be Front Desk Terminals.
- 4. MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] set from a Front Desk Terminal can only be reset from:
- 5. Front Desk Terminal, PMS Terminal, or Console (Model 60 PMS).
- 6. Front Desk Terminal or PMS Terminal (Model 90, 120 PMS).
- 7. During hospitality feature activation, performing any of the following actions will result in the release of hospitality service setting:
 - a.) Using SPEED CALLING ONE TOUCH [S-26D].
 - b.) Pressing the RECALL key.
 - c.) Pressing the TRANSFER key.
 - d.) Pressing the SPEAKER key.
 - e.) Pressing the HOLD key.
 - f.) Pressing a multi-line appearance key.
 - g.) Lifting the handset off-hook, if it is in idle mode.
- 8. The service feature abbreviations shown on the 16-button or 24-button D^{term} LCD are shown in Table 9:

Table 9 Standard Service Abbreviations on D^{term}

FEATURE	SET/ACTIVATE	RESET
AUDIT REPORTS [A-26]	AUD	_
AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10]	WUS	WUR
CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23]	C/I	C/O
DO NOT DISTURB [D-11]	DDS	DDR
MESSAGE WAITING [M-6]	MWS	MWR
ROOM CUTOFF [R-9]	RCS	RCR
ROOM STATUS [R-10]	STS	_

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION									
1	AAST	Assigns Special Administration Station. TEC = 12									
2	ASFC	Assigns SFC of Special Administration Station. SFI = 45									
		Assigns key data of D ^{tern}	1								
			KEY	DESCRIPTION	FKY NO.						
			WUS WUR	Wake up Set Wake up Reset	87 88						
			DDS	Don't Disturb Set	89						
			DDR	Don't Disturb Reset	90						
			RCS	Room Cutoff Set	91						
			RCR	Room Cutoff Reset	92						
			MWS	Message Waiting Set	93						
3	AKYD		MWR	Message Waiting Reset	94						
			C/I	Check-In	95						
			C/O	Checkout	96						
			STS	Status	97						
			AUD	Audit	98						
			ENT	Enter	99						
			CE	Clear Enter	100						
			END	End	101						
		Assignment of key data of	f ENT CE a	nd END keys is mandatory.	<u> </u>						
		,		•							
		Note: The RECALL	key will also	function as an END key.							

Ī		B ₇		FUNC	CTION	KEY AS	SSIGNI	DATA (00 - FF)			
	INDEX	(0/1)	B ₆	B ₅	B ₄	В ₃	B ₂	B ₁	B ₀	(HEX)	CONTENTS
Î	80	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	84	WAKE-UP SET

Direct Data Entry - Station

General Description

This feature allows a maid or other hotel personnel to enter numeric data to the Property Management System (PMS) computer, using the Guest room station for entry through dial operation.

Operating Procedure

- 1. Lift handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Hear dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Direct Data Entry access code. Hear special dial tone.
- 3. Dial input data to the PMS computer. If another data entry is required, repeat this step. Hear service set tone. **Note**
- 4. Replace the handset.

Note: If a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, the LCD displays as shown below:

SET (Time and Date)

Service Conditions

- 1. This feature is activated only through dial operation from a Guest room telephone in an idle condition.
- 2. A maximum of 30 digits can be entered simultaneously to the PMS computer. If data exceeds 30 digits, the Guest room station hears reorder tone.
- 3. If the numeric data to be sent is less than 30 digits, "#" (pound) can be used to end the digit string. (The "#" is not sent to the PMS computer.)
- 4. The digits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 can be used for the data.
- 5. Reorder tone will be heard instead of service set tone if the PMS does not respond within 30 seconds or sends a negative answer to the NEAX2400 IPX.
- 6. This feature requires a Model 90 or Model 120 PMS.

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION
1	AANP or AGNP	Assign minimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the Direct Data Entry access code.
2		Assign the Direct Data Entry access code. (SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 44)

Double Suite Room

General Description

This service allows two suite rooms (single suite rooms) to be connected as a double suite room. Maximum eight stations can be called simultaneously.

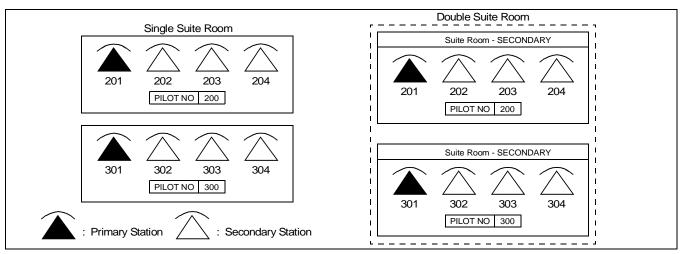


Figure 7 Example of Single/Double Suite Room

Operating Procedure

To call a double suite room

- 1. Lift the handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the primary station number of the double suite room. The call is connected to the telephone that answers first.

Service Conditions

- 1. The single suite rooms must be assigned prior to activating this service.
- 2. The telephone numbers assigned for the single suite room are used continuously in the double suite room. The primary station numbers of the single suite rooms will be the primary station number of the primary/secondary single suite room respectively. The primary phantom number can be assigned for both the primary/secondary single suite rooms, but the number of the primary single suite room will be the primary number of the double suite room.
- 3. Following ways of ringing the telephones of the double suite room can be selected by the system parameters:
 - a.) When the primary station of the primary single suite room is called, all the telephones in the double suite room ring simultaneously.
 - b.) When the primary station of the primary single suite room is called, all the telephones in the primary suite room ring simultaneously, and when the primary station of the secondary single suite room is called, all the telephones in the secondary single suite room ring simultaneously. When the called party does not answer or is busy, the other primary station (primary or secondary) will be called.
 - c.) When the individual telephone number of the double suite room is called, only that telephone rings.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 4. When all the telephones of the double suite room are rung simultaneously, the call is connected to the first telephone which answers. When the call is answered, other telephones stop ringing.
- 5. Each of the telephones in the double suite room can originate the call independently.
- 6. When the stations that belong to the double suite room are accommodated in the same line circuit, the ringers ring simultaneously.
- 7. The message waiting lamps of the eight stations are controlled simultaneously.
- 8. The number displayed on the Console is the primary station number of the primary suite room, and if the phantom number is assigned, the phantom number will be displayed.
- 9. The interface to PMS is controlled by the primary station of the double suite room. However, the billing text will be sent for each telephone number.
- 10. CONNECTING ROOM SERVICE [C-72] is not available when this service is activated.
- 11. When a D^{term} is used in the double suite room:
 - a.) The D^{term} must have the my line.
 - b.) MULTIPLE LINE OPERATION D^{term} [M-20D] service is available.
 - c.) The D^{term} should be designated as the primary station of the double suite room.
 - d.) The primary station number of the double suite room must be assigned as the my line number of the D^{term} .
- 12. When a few D^{term}s and a few analog telephones (up to 8) are used in the double suite room and virtual lines are assigned to the D^{term}s:
 - a.) An incoming call cannot be answered by using the virtual stations (sub lines) of the double suite room.
 - b.) The maximum number of telephone circuits that can be accommodated in a double suite room is eight circuits.
 - c.) The Service Conditions of SUITE ROOM SERVICE [S-75] also apply to DOUBLE SUITE ROOM.

Assignment Procedure

See SUITE ROOM SERVICE [S-75] for initial programming.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0	Fixed Data	
		b ₁	Fixed Data	
		b ₂	Restriction for hooking when an outgoing C.O. line call has originated from a suite room $0/1 = \text{Restriction/No Restriction}$	
	AHSY	b ₃	Setting of Message Registration Data to be sent out to the PMS $\underline{b_4} \ \underline{b_3}$	
1	INDEX 111	b ₄	 0 0 :The pilot number is sent out for the Suite Room; the Main Room Station Number is sent out for the Connecting Room. 0 1 :The Station Number of each station within the room is sent. 	
		b ₅	Fixed Data	
		b ₆	Pixeu Data	
		b ₇	Connecting Room 0/1 = Out/In Service	

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION			
		b_0				
		b ₁				
		b_2				
	AHSY	b ₃	Not used			
2	INDEX 186	b ₄				
	100	b ₅				
		b ₆				
		b ₇	Double Suite Room Service 0/1 = Out/In Service			
		b ₀	Processing for Suite Room Station/Connecting Room Station Busy $ \frac{\mathbf{b_1}}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b_0}}{0} = \mathbf{Busy Tone} \\ 0 1 = \mathbf{An idle station within the room is called} $			
		b_1	1 0 = The call is transferred to the Console if the caller is not the console operator.			
		b_2	Fixed Data			
3	AHSY INDEX	b ₃	Pixed Data			
	188	b ₄	Not used			
		b ₅	When the call terminates to the Double Suite Room 0 = All stations ring simultaneously 1 = Alternately between Primary Suite and Secondary Suite			
		b ₆	Fixed Data			
		b ₇	Suite Room in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service			
		b_0				
		b ₁				
		b ₂	Not used			
		b ₃				
		b_4				
4	AHSY INDEX 189	b ₅	Calling an Individual Suite Room Station Calling 0 An individual Suite Room Station can be called from a Guest Station, Administration Station, and Console. 1 An individual Suite Room Station can be called from a Special Administration Station and Console.			
		b ₆	Ringing at the time of general calling in the Connecting Room or Suite Room Stations 0 Ringing all stations 1 Ringing the station in the main room for the Connecting Room; ringing the Primary station for a Suite Room.			
		b ₇	Number to be dialed for general calling of the stations in the Suite Room 0= Primary Station Number or Pilot (Phantom) Number 1= Only Pilot (Phantom) Number			
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION				
5	AGST	Assign	Guest Stations.			

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION				
6	AHSU	Parameters TN: TYPE: PHANTOM: M1: S2-S4:	Tenant Suite Room Type: S = Single; D = Double Phantom Number Primary Guest Station Number Secondary Guest Station Number NEAX2400 IPX, AHSU is also used to delete suite room programming.			

DD/MW Lamp Control

General Description

This service allows the Message Waiting Lamp to be controlled by setting/cancelling DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] service. The Message Waiting Lamp will either light or flash to distinguish which of the services (MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] or DO NOT DISTURB [D-11]) is being activated.

Operating Procedure

Refer to the operating procedures of MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] and DO NOT DISTURB [D-11].

Service Conditions

- 1. Whether to control the Message Waiting Lamp by DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] or MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] service can be selected in the NEAX2400 IPX.
- 2. The Message Waiting Lamp may be controlled to light or flash for DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] service.
- 3. The Message Waiting Lamp may be controlled to light or flash for MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] service.
- 4. When the Message Waiting Lamp is controlled by both DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] AND MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] service, control by MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] service has priority.
- 5. The Message Waiting Lamp control is not available during predetermined Do Not Disturb mode.
- 6. The Message Waiting Lamp requires a PA-16LCBE circuit card.

Assignment Procedure

For initial programming, see DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] and MESSAGE WAITING [M6].

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b ₀	Not used
		b ₂	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes
	AHSY	b ₃	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Not Required/Required
1	INDEX 139	b ₄	MW Lamp Indication of "Message Waiting" 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes
			b ₅
		b ₆	2-Line Guest Name Display on a D ^{term} 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₇	Not used

E-21 Emergency Call Monitor - Attendant

General Description

EMERGENCY CALL MONITOR - ATTENDANT alerts the hospitality console operator that a Guest has placed a call to an emergency service such as 911. The name and room number of the Guest display on the console.

Operating Procedure

- 1. Guest dials 911. The console emergency call trunk LED (trunk group busy lamp) illuminates.
- 2. The console operator presses either the **LOOP** or **TKSL** key.
 - a.) The operator dials either the trunk route and identification (**TKSL** key pressed), or station number (**LOOP** key pressed) of the call to be interrupted. Console operator hears busy tone.
- 3. Console operator presses the **BV** key. A two-burst tone is sent to the interrupted parties, and the operator enters into a a three-way conference with the parties. The table below shows the various information that displays on the console at this time.

WHEN	THE CONSOLE OPE	THE CONSOLE DISPLAYS		
PRESSES	DIALS	PRESSES	NUMBER	CHARACTER
LOOP	Station	BV	Trunk ID	Guest Name
TKSL	Trunk	BV	Trunk ID	Guest Name

4. To terminate the conference call, the console operator presses the **RELEASE** key.

Service Conditions

- 1. An external bell or buzzer can be connected to the emergency trunk through a relay to provide an audible tone to the console operator when the trunk is seized.
- 2. Service conditions for ATTENDANT OVERRIDE [A-7] and BUSY VERIFICATION [B-3] also apply for EMERGENCY CALL MONITOR ATTENDANT. (For details on [A-7] and [B-3] refer to the NEAX2400 IPX Feature Programming Manual.
- 3. The NEAX2400 IPX can be programmed so the hospitality console operator only needs to dial a specific code after pressing the **TKSL** key, instead of the trunk route and identification.
- 4. On outgoing trunk calls, the information on Special Service numbers may be printed (for assistance with billing). The printout shows route and trunk, the called number, the time the call originated, and the duration of the call. This feature can also be used to print out a list of 911 calls. For these calls to print on the hotel printer, SMDR [S-10] must be enabled.

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION
	SYS1 ASYD	Number of Consoles
1	INDEX 9	Maximum 4 per PIM

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION				
		b_0					
		b ₁	Number of Trunk Group (TG) Busy Lamps on Console 0 = Out of Service				
	SYS1	b ₂	1-F = Number of Trunk Groups (1 - 10)				
	ASYD	b ₃					
2	INDEX	b ₄					
	15	b ₅					
		b ₆	Not used				
		b ₇					
		b_0	Operating method for busy station service (Call back, Executive Right-of-Way, etc.) $0/1 = SHF + Access Code/Last Digit + Access Code$				
		b ₁	Operating method for Individual Trunk Access (ATT) service 0 = Route No. + Trunk No. 1 = C.O. Code (as assigned via command "ACOC")				
		b ₂	Ringing Signal type for TAS indicator 0/1 = Interval/Continuous				
	SYS1	b ₃	OG Trunk Queuing (On-Hook) Automatic Cancel 0/1 = Out/In Service				
3	ASYD INDEX	b ₄	TKSL key on the Console (for Individual Trunk Access service) 0/1 = Not in service/In service				
	68	b ₅	Not used				
		b ₆	Ground Button (GB) used for SHF 0/1 = Not Required/Required				
			OG call operation VIA DIRECT DIAL				
		b ₇	- VIA DIRECT DIAL B7 CONSOLE ACCESS				
			0 Off-Hook Off-Hook with pressing GB				
			1 Off-Hook with pressing GB Off-Hook				

STEP	CMND	BIT					EXPL	ANATION			
		b_0	Restriction	n Dat	a of S	tation B	usy Services	can be designat	ted as ind	icated below:	
				B ₁	В ₀	CALL BACK	EXECUTIVE RIGHT-OF WAY	CALL WAITING- ORIGINATING	VOICE CALL (D ^{TERM})	MESSAGE REMINDER (D ^{TERM})	
				0	0	R	R	R	R	R	
		b ₁		0	1	A	R	A	A	A	
				1	0	R	A	A	A	A	
	SYS2			1	1	A	A	A	A	A	
4	ASYD INDEX		R: Restric	ted .	A: Al	lowed					
	0	b ₂	Not used								
		b ₃	Attendan 0/1 = Out				•				
		b ₄	Busy Veri 0/1 = Out) service				
		b ₅									
		b ₆	Not used	fot used							
		b ₇									
5	ASYD SYS 1 INDEX 172	b ₁		Message registration (SMDR) information sent to/from PMS. $0/1 = \text{No/Yes Note 1}$							
		b_0	Not used								
		b ₁	Charging 1 0 = "9" + 1 = Specif	"Trur	ık Nu	mber"		CIS service is pr	ovided, "	1" must be as	ssigned)
		b ₂					est Station dia transferred to	lls the unused n Console	umber or	the dead leve	el number
6	AHSY	b ₃	Not used								
6	INDEX 109	b ₄	Emergene 0/1 = Out								
		b ₅	Busy State $0/1 = \text{Out}/$			- Conso	le				
		b ₆		Front Desk Terminal (FDT) Feature keys $0/1 = \text{Fixed/Flexible}$							
		b ₇	Not used								
7	AHSY INDEX 183	b ₆	Enable special number message registration $0/1 = No/Yes$ Note 1								

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Special Number Message Registration Entry		
		b ₁	Block 1		
		b_2			
8	AHSY	b_3	First Digit = 1 through 0 (1h - Ah) Note 2		
	360	b ₄	Special Number Message Registration Entry		
		b ₅	Block 1		
		b ₆	2 John 1		
		b ₇	Second Digit = 1 through 0 (1h - Ah) Note 1 Note 2		
		b_0	Special Number Message Registration Entry		
		b ₁	Block 1		
		b ₂			
9	AHSY	b ₃	Third Digit = 1 through 0 (1h - Ah) Note 2		
	361	b ₄	Special Number Message Registration Entry		
		b ₅	Block 1		
		b ₆			
		b ₇	Fourth Digit = 1 through 0 (1h - Ah) Note 1 Note 2		
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION		
10	ATGL	Assign	the trunk group to an LED on the console.		
11	ASFC	Executive override (SFI4) and Attendant Camp-On (SFI11) must be allowed for Guest room's SFC.			

Note 1: These steps are not required if the call to 911 service does not print to the hotel printer.

Note 2: The number entered will automatically print on the hotel printer when the call is completed. (Trunk is released and SMDR is output.) This works in conjunction with AHSY Index 183, bit 6. SMDR must be in service.

G-1 Guest/Administrative Service

General Description

This feature enables stations to be classified as Guest stations and administration stations, and to use the respective numbering plan. This allows a Guest station to call an Administration Station by using a feature access code.

Operating Procedure

No manual operation is required.

Service Conditions

- 1. Calls between two Administration stations can be performed using the same procedure as for an ordinary station-to-station call.
- 2. A call between an Administration and a Guest Station is allowed by editing the received number on the basis of digit addition and/or deletion information, which is registered in the NEAX2400 IPX for the corresponding access code. A maximum of 15 editing patterns can be registered in system data.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION			
		b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)			
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)			
		b ₂	Length of Room Status Memory $0/1 = 8$ byte/24 byte			
		b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Console			
	SYS1	b_4	(Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)			
1	ASYD INDEX	b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service			
	160		Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest and Administration stations 0/1 = Separate/Common			
				b ₆	Note: If the data is assigned as 1, only use commands AANP & AASP to assign Administration and Guest Numbering Plan. If data 0 is assigned, use AANP & AASP for Administration Numbering Plan, and AGNP & AGSP for Guest Numbering Plan.	
		b ₇	Fixed "0"			
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION			
2	AGNP or AANP	Assign m Service.	inimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the Guest/Administrative			

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION
3	AGSP or AASP	Assign the Guest/Administrative Service access code. (SRV = SSCA, SIDA = 56, PNO, A/G = 0/1) Note 1: When a Guest station calls an administration station, assign data "0" at A/G. Note 2: SID: 36, STATE: 32 can be used to allow Guest stations to call administration stations when a split numbering plan is used. If this is set, it is not necessary to program AOSP.
4	AOSP	Skip the access code of AGSP SIDA = 56.

G-4 Group Service Through PMS

General Description

Group service information is entered via the PMS and forwarded to the NEAX2400 IPX for storage. This enables the Console, or predetermined Special Administration Stations, to activate various ANNOUNCEMENT SERVICES [A-15] on a group basis. Ten different types of announcements can be provided for group service. System limitations are as follows:

- 64 Groups standard
- 80 Guest rooms per group maximum for 1 IMG configuration
- 255 Guest rooms per group maximum for 4 IMG configuration
- 10 Announcement types maximum
- 1 Digit maximum for announcement-type code (0-9)
- 6 Digits maximum for group code

If PMS Language Service is used, announcements can be provided according to a group's language. The language information is entered from the PMS terminal.

Operating Procedure

To set GROUP SERVICE THROUGH PMS from a predetermined Special Administration Station

- Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Group Announcement code. Hear special dial tone.
- 3. Dial time (24-hour time). Hear second dial tone.
- 4. Dial ID code (if used). Hear special dial tone.
- 5. Dial Group code and Group Announcement type code. Receive service set tone.
- 6. Hang up.

Note: *If ID codes are not used, special dial tone will be heard after Step 3.*

To cancel GROUP SERVICE THROUGH PMS from a predetermined Special Administration Station

- 1. Lift the handset. Receive dial tone.
- 2. Dial the cancel code for Group Announcement. Hear second dial tone.
- 3. Dial the ID code (if used). Hear special dial tone.
- 4. Dial the Group code. Receive service set tone.
- Hang up.

Note: *If ID codes are not used, special dial tone is heard after Step 2.*

To set from the Console

- 1. Press the **WKUP** key (set). The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the time. The console displays the time using a 12-hour clock.
- 3. Dial the Group Announcement set code.
- 4. Press the **ENTER** key.
- 5. Dial the Group code plus Group Announcement type code. The console displays the information.
- 6. Press the **ENTER** key.
- 7. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and display are extinguished.

To cancel from the Console

- 1. Press the **WKUP** key (reset). The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the Group Announcement cancel code.

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 4. Dial the Group code. The console displays the information.
- 5. Press the **ENTER** key.
- 6. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and display are extinguished.

Service Conditions

- 1. The PMS must be able to supply the NEAX2400 IPX with group service information. This information is entered from the PMS terminal and forwarded to the NEAX2400 IPX.
- 2. This feature requires a Digital Announcement Trunk (DAT) package.
- 3. All announcement times are to be set per group at five-minute intervals in 24-hour time. For example:

7:50 AM = 0750 7:55 AM = 0755 8:00 AM = 0800 1:00 PM = 1300

- 4. Ringing duration can vary between 15, 30, 60, and 120 seconds, depending on data assignment.
- 5. Ten types of Group Announcement services can be provided.
- 6. A maximum of six digits can be used for the identification code. Use of ID codes is optional and is left to the customer's discretion.
- 7. Group Announcements can be arranged either as continuous recordings (last-party disconnects), or as an option, to automatically disconnect after 30 seconds. If the 30-second timing is used, an engineering traffic study is required to determine the number of interface trunks needed to accommodate each recording channel. (This arrangement requires more than one interface trunk per announcement channel.)
- 8. Group Wake-Up Announcements can be arranged as AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] or WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEADSTART [W-2]. When Group Wake-Up Announcements are executed and answered, if the D^{terms} are used for the Guest stations in a group, the LCDs display as below (only when announcement type code is 0):

WAKE UP (Time and Date)

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)
		b ₂	Length of Room Status Memory 0/1 = 8 byte/24 byte
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Console
1	INDEX	b ₄	(Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)
	160	b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₆	Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest Station and Administration Station 0/1 = Separate/Common
		b ₇	Fixed "0"
		b 0	Number of Digits of all Hotel ID Code (This data is effective when $b_7 = 1$.)
		b1	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 164	b 2	0 1 0 = 2 digits 1 1 0 = 6 digits 0 1 1 = 3 digits 1 1 1 = Not used
		b ₃	ID Code for setting/cancelling Maid Status 0/1 = Not Required/Required
2		b4	Number of Digits of Group Code (PMS option) b ₆ b ₅ b ₄ b ₆ b ₅ b ₄
		b5	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b 6	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b7	ID Code for setting/cancelling Automatic Wake Up or Group Announcement from a Special Administration Station 0/1 = Not Required/Required
		b_0	Group Announcement Service through PMS 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₁	Audit Reports (for Hotel system) $0/1 = \text{Out/In Service}$
		b ₂	Not used
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Tiol used
3	INDEX 168	b ₄	Off-Hook Alarm (service) 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₅	Destination for Off-Hook Alarm Termination 0/1 = Console/Station
		b ₆	Destination for Priority Call Termination 0/1 = Console/Station
		b ₇	Not used

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION			
4	AANP	Assigns minimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the Group Service Access Code.			
5	AASP	Assigns the Group Service Access Code. • To Set: SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 50 • To Cancel: SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 51			
6	ASFC	SFI 42: Allow for Stations in Group			
7	ARTD	Assign the route data of the trunk that interfaces with the announcement unit $(LSG = 5)$.			
8	ATRK	Assign the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit.			
9	MBTK	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.			
10	AAED	Assign the announcement equipment data to each group. Note: The relationship of parameter "EQP" and the group is as follows: $EQP = 22: Group \ 0 \qquad EQP = 27: Group \ 5$ $(for Automatic Wake-Up) \qquad EQP = 28: Group \ 6$ $EQP = 23: Group \ 1 \qquad EQP = 29: Group \ 7$ $EQP = 24: Group \ 2 \qquad EQP = 30: Group \ 8$ $EQP = 25: Group \ 3 \qquad EQP = 31: Group \ 9$ $EQP = 26: Group \ 4$			

Note: Group assignment and Group Code assignment are executed at PMS terminal.

G-5 Guest Name Display Through PMS

General Description

As part of the ROOM STATUS [R-10] Display on the console, a 16-character digital display is provided for visual indication of the associated Guest's name. This information is generated from the PMS computer.

Operating Procedure

- 1. Press the **STS** key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the station number. The console displays the station number.
- 3. Press **ENTER**. Status is displayed and the lamp flashes.
- 4. Press the **CLEAR** key and continue from Step 2 (station dialing) for as many stations as required.
- 5. Press the **EXIT** key to release from the service mode.

Note: If an error is made in the course of key operations, press CLEAR and continue from Step 2 (station dialing).

Service Conditions

- 1. The PMS must be able to supply the NEAX2400 IPX with the Guest name. This information is entered from the PMS host computer only.
- 2. Display of Guest's name and status information will appear when the Attendant responds to Guest calls or activates the STATUS feature.
- 3. A 16-character Guest name is used with Model 90 or 120 PMS interface.
- 4. This feature is not available for remote Guest stations in a CCIS network.
- 5. An optional 3- or 5-character data field can be used by the PMS system to show additional information such as how the room was paid for, or a Guest's award level (in a hotel awards program). The actual use is decided by the customer. (No additional programming is required for this data. The 3- and 5- character optional data are entered through the PMS terminal.)

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 160	b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)		
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)		
		b_2	Length of Room Status Memory 0/1 = 8 byte/24 byte		
		b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Console		
		b_4	(Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)		
		b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₆	Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest and Administration stations 0/1 = Separate/Common		
		b ₇	Fixed "0"		

G-6D

Guest Name Display - Dterm

General Description

This feature allows a Special Administration Station D^{term} to display the name of the Guest when connected to a Guest station.

When a Special Administration Station calls a Guest station, the following is displayed on the LCD. The information is displayed in the same manner when a Guest station calls the Special Administration Station.

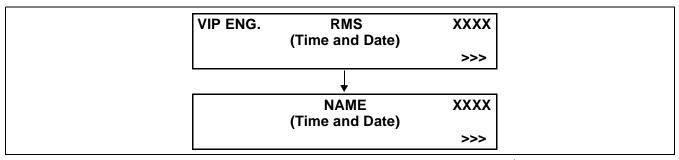


Figure 8 LCD Display on Special Administration Station D^{term}

The LCD displays name and extension, as well as the following:

1. Room Status (3 characters)

ADM Administration Station RMO Guest out of room RMS Guest in room (room stay)

- 2. VIP information, if set (3 characters)
- 3. Language information, if set, or other optional data (5 characters)

ENG	English	SP	Spanish
JPN	Japanese	CHI	Chinese
GER	German	RUS	Russian
FR	French		

Operating Procedure

Call Termination to Dterm (Special Administration Station) Pattern-1

- 1. Special Administration is rung. (A call has terminated.) Optional Data and Station number are displayed.
- 2. Special Administration answers by lifting the handset or pressing the **SPEAKER** button.
 - a.) Guest Name is displayed.
 - b.) After about 10 seconds the display changes to the name and station number of the called Guest.
- 3. Special Administration Station replaces the handset or presses the SPEAKER button. The display is cleared.

Call Termination to Dterm (Special Administration Station) Pattern-2

- 1. Special Administration Station is rung. (A call has terminated.) Guest Name is displayed.
- 2. Special Administration Station answers by lifting the handset or pressing the **SPEAKER** button. The display changes to the name and station number of the called Guest.
- 3. Special Administration Station replaces the handset or presses the **SPEAKER** button. The display is cleared.

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

Call Termination to D^{term} (Special Administration Station) Pattern-3

- 1. Special Administration Station is rung. (A call has terminated.) Guest Name is displayed.
- 2. Special Administration Station answers by lifting the handset of pressing the **SPEAKER** button.
 - a.) Optional Data and Station number is displayed.
 - b.) After about 10 seconds the display changes to the name and station number of the called Guest.
- 3. Special Administration Station replaces the handset or presses the **SPEAKER** button. The display is cleared.

Call Origination from D^{term} (Special Administration Station) Pattern-1

- Special Administration Station lifts the handset or presses the SPEAKER button. Special Administration Station receives dial tone.
- 2. Special Administration Station dials desired Guest station number.
 - a.) Ring Back Tone is received and the Guest name is displayed.
 - b.) After about 3 seconds the display changes to Optional Data and station number.
- 3. The desired station lifts the handset to answer the call.
 - a.) The display changes to Guest name again at the Special Administration Station.
 - b.) After about 10 seconds the display changes to the name and station number of the called Guest.
- 4. Special Administration Station replaces the handset or presses the **SPEAKER** button. The display is cleared.

Call Origination from D^{term} (Special Administration Station) Pattern-2

- 1. Special Administration Station lifts the handset or presses the **SPEAKER** button. Special Administration Station receives dial tone.
- 2. Special Administration Station dials desired Guest station number. The dialed number is displayed.
- 3. The desired station lifts the handset to answer the call. The Guest name and the station number of the called Guest are displayed.
- 4. Special Administration Station replaces the handset or presses the **SPEAKER** button. The display is cleared.

Call Origination from D^{term} (Special Administration Station) Pattern-3

- 1. Special Administration Station lifts the handset or presses the **SPEAKER** button. Special Administration Station receives dial tone.
- 2. Special Administration Station dials desired Guest station number.
 - a.) Ring Back Tone is received, and the Optional Data and station number of the called Guest are displayed.
 - b.) After about 3 seconds the display changes to the name and station number of the called Guest.
- 3. The desired station lifts the handset to answer the call.
 - a.) The display changes to Optional data and station number again at the Special Administration Station.
 - b.) After about 10 seconds, the display changes to the name and station number of the called Guest.
- 4. Special Administration Station replaces the handset or presses the **SPEAKER** button. The display is cleared.

Service Conditions

- 1. Only Special Administration Stations are allowed this feature. Special Administration Station status is designated via Service Feature Class (SFC).
- 2. The maximum number of characters in a Guest name is 16 (PMS Model 90/120 Interface).

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 3. This service feature can be provided for a maximum of 64 stations per Module Group (MG).
- 4. GUEST NAME DISPLAY D^{term} is automatic for the prime line of the Special Administration Station. This feature will also operate in conjunction with LINE PRESELECTION D^{term} [L-9D], when the subline preselected is programmed as a Special Administration Station.
- 5. GUEST NAME DISPLAY THROUGH PMS [G-4] must be provided first.
- 6. SERVICE DISPLAY D^{term} [S-25D] is not available if optional data, or VIP and language information is required on calls answered by the following:
 - a.) Call Forwarding
 - b.) Call Park
 - c.) Call Pick-up
 - d.) Call Transfer, etc.
- 7. Whether to display VIP/language data or optional data in the upper line of LCD is selected in the system parameters on a system basis.
- 8. Multilines cannot be set up for the Special Administration Stations used for this service; only Station Hunting is available.
- 9. This feature is not available for remote Guest stations in a CCIS network.
- 10. Guest Name Display with D^{term} telephones can be provided with a two-line display. Option data "A" and "B" or VIP and language, along with room number, appear on the top line of the D^{term} LCD. Guest name appears on the second line.
- 11. This feature is not available when calling stations over a CCIS network.
- 12. An optional 3- or 5-character data field can be used by the PMS system to show additional information such as how the room was paid for, or a Guest's award level (in a hotel awards program). The actual use is decided by the customer. (No additional programming is required for this data. The 3- and 5- character optional data are entered through the PMS terminal.)

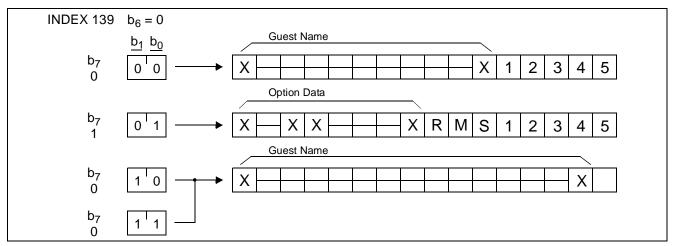
STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Display Pattern for terminating Note 1		
		υ_0	$\frac{\mathbf{b}_1}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b}_0}{0} = \text{Pattern 1} \qquad \frac{\mathbf{b}_1}{1} \frac{\mathbf{b}_0}{0} $		
		b ₁	$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & = & \text{Fattern 1} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & = & \text{Pattern 2} & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ Pattern 3}$		
		b_2	Display Pattern for originating Note 2		
		- 2	$\begin{bmatrix} b_3 & b_2 \\ \overline{0} & \overline{0} \end{bmatrix} \qquad \qquad \frac{b_3}{\overline{0}} \frac{b_2}{\overline{1}} = \text{Pattern 5}$		
		b ₃	1 1 Pattern 4 1 0 = Pattern 6		
1	AHSY	h	Display Pattern for answering a call, or the caller answers a call originated by		
1	INDE X 107	b_4	D ^{term} . Note 3 b_5 b_4 b_5 b_4		
			0 0 7 0 1 = Pattern 8		
		b ₅	0 1 Pattern 7 1 1 = Pattern 9		
		b ₆	Tenant of D ^{term} that displays Guest Name		
			0/1 = All Tenants/Only Tenant No. 1		
		1	Guest Name Display on D ^{term}		
		b ₇	 1: Display pattern is determined as per the contents of b₀ through b₆ Option A and B 0: VIP and LANG 		
		b_0			
		b ₁	Display Change Timer of Display Pattern for Answering (assigned INDEX 107 b ₄ and b ₅)		
		b ₂	0 Hex: Standard Timer Value = 8 to 10 sec. 1 Hex ~ F Hex: Timer Value = (1-15) 1 sec.		
	AHSY INDE	b ₃	(= ====== (= ===== (= =================		
2	X 108	b ₄	Display Change Timer of Display Pattern for Originating		
		b ₅	(assigned INDEX 107 b_3 and b_2)		
		b ₆	0 Hex: Standard Timer Value = 2-4 sec.		
		b ₇	1 Hex \sim F Hex: Timer Value = (1-15) X 1 sec.		
			Room key Interface		
		b_0	0: Interface is absent (STAY/OUT is displayed) 1: Interface is present (Key status is displayed)		
		h	Hotel-ATT Guest Information Service		
		b ₁	0/1 = Not Required/Required		
	AHSY	b ₂	Not used		
3	INDE X 110	b_3	Called Number Display on the Hotel ATTCON 0/1 = Out/In Service		
	X 110	b ₄			
		b ₅	Not used		
		b ₆			
		b ₇	Guest Name Display-D ^{term} , Guest Information Display-D ^{term} /PMS Terminal 0/1 = Out/In Service		

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION
4	AAST	Assigns Special Administration Station TEC = 12
5	ASFC	Assigns SFC of the Special Administration Station (SFI 45).

Note 1: *Display for Call Termination*

Designate the Pattern to be displayed when a call has terminated to D^{term} .

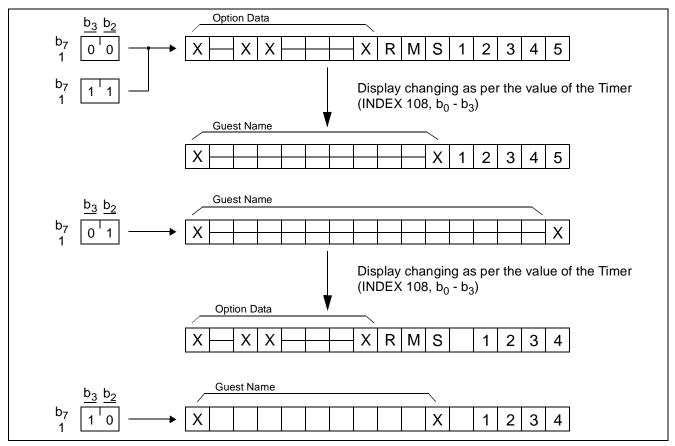
INDEX 107:



Note 2: *Display Pattern for Call Origination:*

Designate the pattern to be displayed after dialing a Guest Station Number from D^{term}.

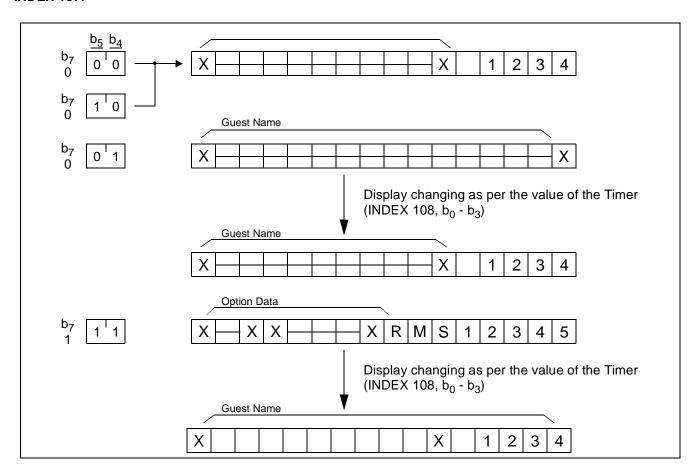
INDEX 107:



Note 3: Display Pattern for Call Answer:

Designate the patterns to be displayed when D^{term} has answered a terminated call and when D^{term} has originated a call to a Guest Station and the called Guest Station has answered the call.

INDEX 107:



G-7D Guest Information Display - D^{term}

General Description

This feature allows Guest information to be displayed on a Special Administration Station (a data terminal connected to a D^{term}) in the following cases:

- When a Special Administration Station receives a call from a Guest station
- When a Special Administration Station originates a call to a Guest station
- When a Special Administration Station dials the access code for Guest information retrieval

Operating Procedure

Call termination from a Guest Station

1. A call is terminated from a Guest station to a Special Administration Station. The Guest information is displayed on the monitor of a data terminal connected to a D^{term}.

Call origination to a Guest Station

- 1. Dial the Guest station number. The Guest information is displayed on the monitor of a data terminal connected to a D^{term}.
- 2. Replace the handset. The Guest information disappears.

Retrieval

- 1. Dial the Guest information retrieval access code. Hear special dial tone.
- Dial the room station number and hear special service tone. The Guest information is displayed on the monitor of a data terminal connected to a D^{term}.
- 3. Replace the handset. The Guest information disappears.

Service Conditions

- 1. This service is only applicable to Special Administration Stations. Special Administration Stations are set according to station service class.
- 2. Terminals that can be used for this service are as follows:
 - a.) Data terminal with ESC sequence
 - b.) Data terminal with control signals for Carriage Return (CR) and Line Feed (LF).
- 3. The terminal interface conditions are as follows:

Interface: EIA RS-232C-based

Transmission speed: 1200/2400/4800/9600 bps **Note**

Transmission code: ASCII 7-bit

Parity: With/without parity; parity can be even/odd

Synchronization: Start-stop

Note: Availability of transmission speed varies, depending on the terminals used. For example:

Data terminal with ESC sequence (VT-100) - 1200/2400/4800/9600 bps

Data terminal with control signals for Carriage Return (CR) and Line

Feed (LF) - 1200/2400/4800/9600 bps

- 4. Up to 32 stations per system can use this service. DLINT (PA-PC60) is required.
- 5. This service cannot be provided for sublines of digital sets (D^{term}s).

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 6. The Guest information displayed on a data terminal is entered from the PMS at check-in time. The following are examples of Guest information:
 - Date and Time of Check-In
 - Date of Scheduled Checkout
 - Do Not Disturb
 - Guest Name
 - Guest Rank Information
 - Language Information
 - Message Waiting
 - Name of Company
 - Nationality
 - Number of Guests
 - Room Cutoff
 - Room Stay Information
 - Room Telephone Number
 - Time Set for Group Announcement
 - Wake-up Setting

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	
		b_1	Not used
		b_2	
1	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	UCD Queuing $0/1 = \text{Required (RBT)/Not Required (BT)}$ (Most = 0 when the MCI is in services.)
	INDEX 60	b ₄	Nailed Down Connection (Fixed Connection) service 0/1 = Out/In service
		b ₅	Send Warning Tone to interrupted parties when Attendant Interruption service is operated. $0/1 = \text{Required/Not Required}$
		b ₆	N
		b ₇	Not used

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Room key Interface 0: Interface is absent (STAY/OUT is displayed) 1: Interface is present (Key status is displayed)		
		b ₁	Hotel-ATT Guest Information Service 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
	AHSY	b ₂	Not used		
2	INDEX 110	b ₃	Called Number Display on the Hotel Console 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₄			
		b ₅	Not used		
		b ₆			
		b ₇	Guest Name Display - D ^{term} , Guest Information Display D ^{term} /PMS Terminal 0/1 = Out/In Service		
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION		
		Assign	Guest Service Telephone.		
3	AAST		CLASS = 3: D ^{term} + ESC Sequence Terminal		
	1 11 10 1		5: D ^{term} + Text Type Terminal		
			6: D ^{term} + Line Feed (CR/LF) Type Terminal		
4	ASFC	Assign SFC of the Special Administration Station • SFI = 45, RES = 1			
5	ADLI	_	Assign DLINT cards. • RT = 919, TK = 1-32		
6	AFXC	Assign	the Fixed Connection Data between the DLINT and Data Port of the Guest Service Station.		
7	AASP	Assign Screen Initialization and Retrieval Access Code. • For Screen Initialization: SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 42 • For Retrieval: SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 43			

G-8 Guest Information Display - Hotel Attendant Console

General Description

This feature allows Guest information to be displayed on a PMS terminal corresponding to the Console in the following cases:

- When the Console receives a call from a Guest station
- When the Console originates a call to a Guest station

Operating Procedure

Termination from Guest Station

- 1. A call from the Guest station terminates to the Console. The Guest information is displayed on the PMS terminal corresponding to the Console.
- 2. The Console releases the call. The Guest information disappears.

Call origination to Guest Station

- 1. Dial the Guest station number. The Guest information is displayed on the PMS terminal corresponding to the Console.
- 2. The Console releases the call. The Guest information disappears.

Service Conditions

1. To provide this feature, a PMS computer is required with dedicated PMS interface port(s), in addition to the general PMS port. The number of dedicated PMS interface ports needed for this service depends on the number of PMS terminals displaying the Guest information in accordance with the following conditions:

NUMBER OF PMS TERMINALS	NUMBER OF PMS INTERFACE PORTS DISPLAYING GUEST INFORMATION DEDICATED TO THIS SERVICE
4 or less	1 port
5 or more	2 ports

- 2. To provide this feature simultaneously with DIRECTORY ASSISTANCE INTERFACE [D-88], the PMS interface port or ports dedicated to this service are shared with the ports for these two features.
- 3. Transfer of the Guest information from PMS to NEAX2400 IPX shall be done within two seconds.
- 4. The PMS terminal for this service is not shared by multiple Consoles.
- 5. Recommended data transfer speed on the PMS interface is BISYNC 4800 bps (1 IMG system), and 4800 or 9600 bps (4 IMG system). ASYNC 1200 bps may be used, depending on the PMS traffic.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION				
	CRT CONTROL EVEN GROUP QUEUE NOTE						
		b_0	I/O = Port designation to Host Computer $ \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{0} \frac{b_0}{0} = \text{Port } 0 \qquad \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{1} \frac{b_0}{1} = \text{Port } 3 $				
		b_1	0 0 1 = Port 1				
	SYS1	b_2	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				
1	ASYD INDEX	b_3					
	190	b ₄	Not used				
		b ₅					
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Host Computer				
		b ₇	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				
			CRT CONTROL ODD GROUP QUEUE NOTE				
		b_0	I/O = Port designation to Host Computer $ \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{0} \frac{b_0}{0} = \text{Port } 0 \qquad \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{1} \frac{b_0}{1} = \text{Port } 3 $				
		b ₁	0 0 1=Port 0 0 1 1 = Port 5 0 0 1=Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4 0 1 0=Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5 1 1 0 = Port 6				
	SYS1 ASYD	b_2	1 1 0 = 1011 0 1 1 1 = Port 7				
2	INDEX	b_3					
	191 Note	b ₄	Not used				
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Host Computer				
		b ₇	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				
		b ₀ b ₁	Not used				
		b_2	Maid Dial service from Console 0/1 = Not Required/Required				
	AHSY	b ₃	Not used				
3	INDEX 105	b ₄	Pattern of Wake Up Time Indication on the Console 0/1 = 24-Hour/12-Hour System				
		b ₅	Not used				
		b ₆	Thot used				
		b ₇	Guest Name Display on Console 0/1 = Interface Type Model 60, 90, 120 PMS / Model 90, 120 PMS				

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Room key Interface 0: Interface is absent (STAY/OUT is displayed) 1: Interface is present (Key status is displayed)
		b ₁	Hotel - ATT Guest Information Service 0/1 = Not Required/Required
	AHSY	b_2	Not used
4	INDEX 110	b ₃	Called Number Display on the Hotel Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_4	
		b_5	Not used
		b_6	
		b ₇	Guest Name Display - D ^{term} , Guest Information Display - D ^{term} /PMS Terminal 0/1 Out/In Service

Note: Assign INDEX 191 when five or more PMS terminals are used and Even/Odd is determined by the last digit of the Console Number.

G-9 Guest Information Display - PMS Terminal

General Description

This feature allows Guest information to be displayed on a Special Administration Station using a PMS port in the following cases:

- When a Special Administration Station receives a call from a Guest Station.
- When a Special Administration Station originates a call to a Guest Station.

Operating Procedure

Call termination from Guest Station

- 1. A call is terminated from a Guest station to a Special Administration Station. The Guest information is displayed on the PMS terminal corresponding to the Special Administration Station.
- 2. Replace the handset. The Guest information disappears.

Call origination from Special Administration Station to Guest Station

- 1. Lift the handset and dial the desired Guest station number. The Guest information is displayed on the monitor of the PMS Terminal corresponding to the Special Administration Station.
- 2. Replace the handset. The Guest information disappears.

Service Conditions

- 1. Transfer of the Guest information from PMS to NEAX2400 IPX shall be done within a maximum of 2 seconds.
- 2. To provide this service, a PMS computer is required.
- 3. To provide this service, a PMS interface port (or ports) dedicated to this service is required, in addition to general PMS interface ports. The required number of PMS interface ports dedicated to this service depends on the number of PMS terminals needed to display the Guest information:

NUMBER OF PMS TERMINALS	NUMBER OF PMS INTERFACE PORTS DISPLAYING GUEST INFORMATION DEDICATED TO THIS SERVICE
4 or less	1 port
5 or more	2 ports

- 4. The PMS interface port or ports used for Guest information may be shared with GUEST INFORMATION DISPLAY HOTEL ATTENDANT CONSOLE [G-8] and DIRECTORY ASSISTANCE INTERFACE [D-88].
- 5. The recommended data transfer speed on the PMS interface-BISYNC is 4800 (IMG (1 IMG system), 4800 bps or 9600 bps (4 IMG system). ASYNC 1200 bps may be used, depending on the PMS traffic.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		С	RT CONTROL EVEN GROUP QUEUE NOTE 1
		b_0	I/O = Port designation to Host Computer $ \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{0} \frac{b_0}{0} = \text{Port } 0 \qquad \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{1} \frac{b_0}{1} = \text{Port } 3 $
		b ₁	0 0 1 = Port 1
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₂	1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7
1	INDEX	b_3	
	190	b ₄	Not used
		b ₅	
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Host Computer
		b ₇	
		(RT CONTROL ODD GROUP QUEUE NOTE 1
		b_0	I/O = Port designation to Host Computer $ \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{0} \frac{b_0}{0} = \text{Port } 0 \qquad \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{1} \frac{b_0}{1} = \text{Port } 3 $
		b_1	0 0 1 = Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4 0 1 0 = Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5 1 1 0 = Port 6
	SYS1	b_2	1 1 1 = Port 7
2	ASYD INDEX	b ₃	
	191	b_4	Not used
		b ₅	
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Host Computer
		b ₇	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Room key Interface 0: Interface is absent (STAY/OUT is displayed) 1: Interface is present (Key status is displayed)
		b ₁	Hotel - ATT Guest Information Service 0/1 = Not Required/Required
	AHCM	b ₂	Not used
3	AHSY INDEX 110	b ₃	Called Number Display on the Hotel Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₄	
		b ₅	Not used
		b ₆	
		b ₇	Guest Name Display - D ^{term} , Guest Information Display - D ^{term} /PMS Terminal 0/1 Out/In Service
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION	
4	AAST	Assign the Special Administration Station that executes this service. TEC = 12, RM CLASS = 7	

Note 1: Assign INDEX 191 when five or more PMS terminals are used.

Note 2: Depending on the last digit of the Station Number, Even Group Queue or Odd Group Queue is determined if five or more PMS terminals are used.

G-11 Guest Room Calling - Hotel Attendant

General Description

This feature allows the Console operator to display Guest room information before calling a Guest room.

Operating Procedure

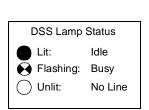
- 1. The attendant answers an incoming call.
- 2. The attendant dials the Guest's room number. The Guest room information is displayed on the Console. Guest station status is indicated on the Direct Station Selection (DSS) lamp.
- 3. The attendant presses the **START** key or **DSS** key. The Guest room rings.

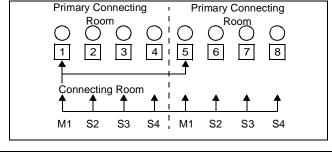
Service Conditions

- 1. This feature is not effective when calling an Administration Station. When an Administration Station is called, the station is rung immediately after the dialing is completed by the Console.
- 2. The Guest station status indication on the DSS lamp is the status at the time when the Guest station number is dialed. This status display is not updated.
- 3. The correspondence between **DSS** keys and suite station numbers is shown below:
 - a.) When a Guest station is called, the **START** key is used for an ordinary Guest room; whereas in the case of a suite, the **START** key is used to call all stations, and a **DSS** key for an individual station.
 - b.) **DSS** key/station correspondence and lamp indications are shown in Figure 9.
 - Suite Room and Single Room Display
 - Connecting Room Display

When the Console dials a primary station, the DSS keys and lamps are used. The status of the connecting room phones appear on the DSS lamps. Ringing is generated at the connecting room phones when the first DSS key or the START key is pressed. If a subsidiary phone DSS key is pressed, only the corresponding subsidiary phone will ring. A busy connecting room station will show flashing on the DSS lamp and an idle connecting room phone will show solid.

If two ordinary rooms are connected, DSS key #1 will display the status of the primary room, and DSS key #05 will display the status of the subsidiary connecting room.





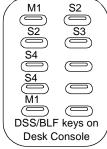


Figure 9 DSS Key/Station Correspondence and Lamp Indications

- 4. If DSS status display is not set in system data, the Guest room rings immediately after being dialed.
- 5. When the secondary room of the SUITE ROOM SERVICE [S-75] is called by the DSS key, TIMING START [T-21] is not effective.
- 6. This feature is not available for remote Guest stations when Centralized Attendant is used in a CCIS network.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Called Number Display when Call Forwarding to Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₁	Flashing display of Line Lockout on Console BLF 0/1 = In/Out Service
		b ₂	Route No. Display on Console $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	SYS1	b ₃	TN RT TRK RT TRK
1	ASYD INDEX	b ₄	One digit dialing instead of SHF (DP TEL only) $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$
	70	b ₅	Priority order for answering via ANSWER key 0 = Priority according to Type of Call 1 = Priority according to the order call termination
		b ₆	Announcement Trunks used for Delay Announcement - UCD service 0/1 = Common/per UCD group
		b ₇	Send Warning Tone to interrupted parties when Executive Right-of-Way service in operation $0/1 = \text{Required/Not Required}$
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX	b_0	Calling and Intermediate Station Number indication (D ^{term} and Console) 0/1 = Out/In Service (Always assign "1".)
		b ₁	Kind of Service Class indication (D ^{term}) 0/1 = Out/In Service (Always assign "1".)
		b_2	Not used
2		b ₃	Station Number with Name Display 0/1 = Out/In Service
	78	b ₄	Not used
		b ₅	Name Display Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₆ b ₇	- Not used

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		_	Message Waiting Lamp in Service
		b ₁	0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₂	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
3	SYS1 ASYD INDEX	b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
	161	b_4	Not used
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Keys 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b_0	Not used
		b ₁	Suite Room/Connecting Room Status Display 0/1 = Out/In Service
	AHSY	b_2	Not used
4	INDEX	b ₃	
	185	b ₄	
		b ₅	
		b ₆	
		b ₇	
STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION Control Programme
		b_0	Processing for Suite Room Station/Connecting Room Station Busy $\frac{\mathbf{b_1}}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b_0}}{0} = \mathbf{Busy Tone}$
		b ₁	0 1 = An idle station within the room is called 1 0 = The call is transferred to the Console if the caller is not the console operator.
		b ₂	
	AHSY	b ₃	Fixed Data
5	INDEX 188	b ₄	Not used
		b ₅	When a call terminates to the Double Room Suite 0 = All stations ring simultaneously 1 = Alternately between Primary Suite and Secondary Suite
		b ₆	Fixed Data
		b ₇	Suite Room in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service

G-21

Group Restriction

General Description

This feature allows the Guest stations in a group to be restricted per the following conditions.

1. GROUP RESTRICTION is categorized as follows:

Outgoing Call Restriction Guest stations in a group are restricted from originating a call.

Outgoing Station Call Restriction Guest stations in a group are restricted from making a call to

stations in the other groups.

Outgoing C.O. Call Restriction Guest stations in a group are restricted from making a call to

outside parties.

Incoming Call Restriction Incoming calls to the Guest stations in a group are restricted.

Incoming Station Call Restriction Incoming calls from Guest stations in the other groups are

restricted.

Incoming C.O. Call Restriction Incoming calls from Central Office are restricted.

Outgoing and Incoming Call Restriction Outgoing calls from Guest stations in a group and incoming

calls to the stations in a group are restricted.

2. Group to Group Connection - If Group to Group Connection is assigned to a group with GROUP RESTRICTION, station calls to the other groups are allowed.

- 3. Replacement of RSC RSC may be replaced while GROUP RESTRICTION is established, which allows selecting to restrict or not according to RSC (in case of station calls) at each route (in case of C.O. calls).
- 4. All others:
 - a.) All restrictions clear The entry of GROUP RESTRICTION/Group to Group Connection is cleared by one operation.
 - b.) Restriction check The status of GROUP RESTRICTION is checked at the Console.

Operating Procedure

To set GROUP RESTRICTION from the Console

- 1. Press the **GRS** key. GRS lamp lights and the console display the title.
- 2. Enter the select number for the required restriction. The console displays its title according to the select number.
- 3. Enter the group number.
- 4. Press the **ENT** key. "OK" and the restriction status are displayed.

To cancel GROUP RESTRICTION from the Console

- 1. Press the **GRR** key. The GRR lamp lights and the console displays the title.
- 2. Enter the select number for the required restriction. The console displays its title according to the select Number.
- 3. Enter the group number.
- 4. Press the **ENT** key. "OK" and the restriction status are displayed.

To set Group to Group connection from the Console

- 1. Press the **GRS** key. The GRS lamp lights and the console displays the title.
- 2. Enter "8". The console displays the title.
- 3. Enter the group number A.
- 4. Enter the group number B.

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

5. Press the **ENT** key. "OK" is displayed.

To cancel Group to Group Connection from the Console

- 1. Press the **GRR** key. The GRR lamp lights and the console displays the title.
- 2. Enter "8". The console displays the title according to the select number.
- 3. Enter the group number A.
- 4. Enter the group number B.
- 5. Press the **ENT** key. "OK" is displayed.

To operate from the PMS terminal, follow the operating procedure for the PMS terminal

To set/cancel GROUP RESTRICTION

ORSC: Outgoing restriction service class

0 = to cancel Outgoing Call Restriction

1 = to set Outgoing Station Call Restriction and cancel Outgoing C.O. Call Restriction

2 = to cancel Outgoing Station Call Restriction and set Outgoing C.O. Call Restriction

3 = to set Outgoing Call Restriction

IRSC: Incoming restriction service class

0 = to cancel Incoming Call Restriction

1 = to set Incoming Station Call Restriction and cancel Incoming C.O. Call Restriction

2 = to cancel Incoming Station Call Restriction and set Incoming C.O. Call Restriction

3 = to set Incoming Call Restriction

2. To set/cancel Group to Group Connection

GRPR: 0/1 = cancel/set

Service Conditions

- 1. This service may not be provided for the Guest rooms not checked in.
- 2. The maximum number of the groups which may be entered in GROUP RESTRICTION is 128.
- 3. Set/cancellation for GROUP RESTRICTION is available from the Console or according to texts from a PMS terminal.
- 4. When the Console operator enters select numbers for restrictions, the following titles are displayed.

Outgoing Call Restriction
Outgoing Station Call Restriction
Outgoing C.O. Call Restriction
OG TO STA ENT/CLR
Outgoing C.O. Call Restriction
OG TO CO ENT/CLR
Incoming Call Restriction
INCOMING ENT/CLR
Incoming Station Call Restriction
IC FROM STA ENT/CLR
Incoming C.O. Call Restriction
Outgoing and Incoming Call Restriction
OG AND IC ENT/CLR

Group to Group Connection GRP: GRP:

All Restrictions Clear ALL RESTRICTION CLR
Restriction Check RESTRICTION CHECK

- 5. When a Guest in a group checks out, the room comes out of GROUP RESTRICTION. When all Guests in a group checkout, GROUP RESTRICTION on this group is cleared.
- 6. A room added to the group after the entry of GROUP RESTRICTION is also restricted.
- 7. Station calls between rooms in the same group are permitted.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 8. When both restrictions of Outgoing Station Call Restriction and Outgoing C.O. Call Restriction are set, Outgoing Call Restriction is established. When Incoming Station Call Restriction and Incoming C.O. Call Restriction are set, Incoming Call Restriction is established. Setting both restrictions of Outgoing Call Restriction and Incoming Call Restriction is the same as setting Outgoing and Incoming Call Restriction.
- 9. In case a group uses replacement of RSC service, it must set an RSC for GROUP RESTRICTION (1 ~ 15). In case replacement of RSC is not needed, "0" must be set.
- 10. When a call terminates to a Guest station in a group with GROUP RESTRICTION, whether to restrict it or not is decided according to the originating party as follows.
- When replacement of RSC is not assigned:

ORIGINATING PARTY	CONNECTION
Guest station	Restricted without condition.
ADM/Console	Allowed without condition.
Outside	Restricted without condition.
Another group	Allowed if Group to Group Connection is entered.

• When replacement of RSC is assigned:

ORIGINATING PARTY	CONNECTION		
Guest station	Restricted according to restrictions of the replaced RSC.		
ADM/Console	Restricted according to restrictions of the replaced RSC.		
Outside	Restricted according to restrictions of the replaced RSC. If there is a restriction on the dummy route when the LCR service is used, any routes for outgoing calls are restricted.		
Another group	Allowed if Group to Group Connection is entered. If not, according to restrictions of the replaced RSC. When another group is also set GROUP RESTRICTION, according to restrictions of the replaced RSC between groups.		

11. The followings are significations of restriction status displayed on the Hotel Console. However, setting status of Group to Group Connection is not displayed.

_	
No display	No entry
"SO"	An entry of Outgoing Station Call Restriction exists
"CO"	An entry of Outgoing C.O. Call Restriction exists
"OG"	An entry of Outgoing Call Restriction exists
"SI"	An entry of Incoming Station Call Restriction exists
"CI"	An entry of Incoming C.O. Call Restriction exists
"IC"	An entry of Incoming Call Restriction exists

- 12. When incoming calls from the Console are restricted with GROUP RESTRICTION, the operator can call by pressing the **DDO** key.
- 13. If the entry of GROUP RESTRICTION cannot be read out from HP, the group is operated as if it is not restricted.
- 14. When a call is transferred to the Console by GROUP RESTRICTION, its destination is the **ICPT** key.
- 15. Even if the call diversion is set by GROUP RESTRICTION, the transferred call and so on is not connected to the diverted station. At this time, reorder tone is sent. In case of DIT from the Central Office, the current restriction operation is performed. (The call terminates to the Console.)

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 16. The restriction status is listed in order of the entered group numbers.
- 17. When the group number which is not assigned Group to Group Connection is ordered to be listed, "GROUP NOT ASSIGN" is printed. If any groups are not allowed Group to Group Connection, "ALLOW GRP NOTHING" will print.

Interactions

- 1. GROUP RESTRICTION is not available when DO NOT DISTURB [D-11D] or RESTRICTION FROM OUTGOING CALLS [R-4] service is provided.
 - a.) When DO NOT DISTURB is set to a station in the group restricted with Incoming Call Restriction of GROUP RESTRICTIONS, the station is restricted with DO NOT DISTURB.
 - b.) When RESTRICTION FROM OUTGOING CALLS is set to a station in the group restricted with Outgoing Call Restriction of GROUP RESTRICTION, the station is restricted with RESTRICTION FROM OUTGOING CALLS.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION			
	ASSIGN GRS, GRR KEY					
		b_0				
		b ₁				
		b ₂	Not used			
		b ₃				
	AHSY	b ₄				
1	INDEX 114	b ₅	Console key designation 0/1 = Depending on SYS1, INDEX 160, Bit 3, Bit 4 (ASYD)/PI 115-126 (AHSY)			
		b ₆	Not used			
		b ₇	Consecutive Dialing from Console $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$ If data "1" is assigned, switch settings for the ATI card are necessary.			

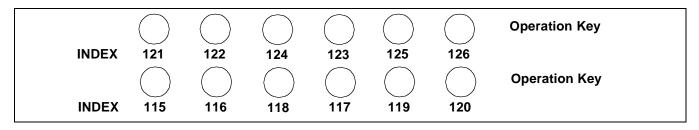
STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION			
2	AHSY INDEX 115~126 Note		Hotel Attendant Console Key Data 7 8 9 10 11 12 Operation Key INDEX 121 122 123 124 125 126 1 2 3 4 5 6 Operation Key INDEX 115 116 117 118 119 120 ENT CE END 81H - WU SET 91H - CHECK-IN 82H - WU RESET 92H - CHECKOUT 83H - MW SET 93H - 84H - MW RESET 94H - 85H - DD SET 95H - C.O. CHANGE 86H - DD RESET 96H - BOSS/SET ENT 87H - RC SET 97H - BOSS/SET ENT 87H - RC SET 98H - 89H - STATUS 99H - 8AH - AUDIT 9AH - 8BH - 9BH - 8CH - 9CH - 8DH - 9DH - 8EH - 9EH - 8FH - 9FH - GRP IND. RESET 90H - AOH - GRP RESTRICTION RESET			
	ASSI	GN RE	PLACEMENT CONNECTION OF RSC WHILE THE RESTRICTION			
		b_0	SO: Outgoing Station Call Restriction			
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{ccc} \underline{\mathbf{b}}_1 & \underline{\mathbf{b}}_0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{ROT} \end{array}$			
	AHCV	b ₂	0 1 ATT 1 0 Announcement 1 1 Specified Station Call			
3	AHSY INDEX 243	b ₃				
		b ₄	SI: Incoming Station Call Restriction <u>b</u> ₅ <u>b</u> ₄			
		b ₅	0 0 ROT 0 1 ATT			
		b ₆	1 0 Announcement 1 1 Specified Station Call			

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0	SOI: Outgoing/Incoming Station Call Restriction	
		b ₁	$\frac{\mathbf{b}_1}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b}_0}{0} \mathbf{ROT}$	
		b ₂	0 1 ATT	
		b ₃	1 0 Announcement 1 1 Specified Station Call	
	AHSY	b ₄	OG: Outgoing Call Restriction $\frac{\mathbf{b}_5}{0} \ \frac{\mathbf{b}_4}{0} \mathbf{ROT}$	
4	INDEX 244	b ₅	0 1 ATT 1 0 Announcement 1 1 Specified Station Call	
		b ₆	IC: Incoming Call Restriction $\frac{\mathbf{b}_7}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b}_6}{0} \mathbf{ROT}$	
		b ₇	0 1 ATT 1 0 Announcement 1 1 Specified Station Call	
		b_0	CO: Outgoing C.O. Call Restriction	
		b ₁	$\frac{\mathbf{b}_1}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b}_0}{0}$ ROT	
	AHSY INDEX 246	b ₂	0 1 ATT 1 0 Announcement	
		b ₃	1 1 Specified Station Call	
5		b ₄	CI: Incoming C.O. Call Restriction $\frac{\mathbf{b}_5}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b}_4}{0} \mathbf{ROT}$	
		b ₅		
		b ₆	0 1 ATT 1 0 Announcement	
		b ₇	1 1 Specified Station Call	
		b_0	COI: Outgoing/Incoming C.O. Call Restriction	
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c} \mathbf{b_1} \ \mathbf{b_0} \\ \hline 0 \ 0 \ \mathbf{ROT} \\ 0 \ 1 \ \mathbf{ATT} \end{array}$	
		b ₂	0 1 ATT 1 0 Announcement	
	AHSY	b ₃	1 1 Specified Station Call	
6	INDEX 247	b ₄		
		b ₅	Not used	
		b ₆		
		b ₇	SV: 0/1 = Service Out/In	
7	Assign Station Call Restriction for the replacement of RSC Yes/No = Go to Step 8/Go to Step 7N			

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION	
7N	Assign Mutual Outgoing Station Call Restriction Assign optional restriction data with the combination of the following station calls: • Outgoing Station Call Restriction • Incoming Station Call Restriction • Outgoing/Incoming Station Call Restriction		
8	Assign C.O	D. Restriction for the Replacement of RSC "0" Yes/No = Go to Step 9/Go to Step 8N.	
8N	Assign Route Restriction Class. Assign optional restriction data with the combination of the following station calls: Outgoing C.O. Call Restriction Incoming C.O. Call Restriction Outgoing/Incoming C.O. Call Restriction		
9	Assign Res	triction Connection to Specified Station Call Yes/No = Go to Step 9Y Through 10/Go To Step 11.	
9Y	ASGD	Assign equipment group information to specified incoming call $F = 1$: Incoming Restriction $F = 2$: Outgoing Restriction	
10	ASID	Assign equipment information to specified incoming call $F = 1$: Incoming Restriction $F = 2$: Outgoing Restriction END)
11	Assign Res	triction Connection to Announcement. Yes/No = Go To Step 11Y Through 16/Procedure Ends Her	re.
11Y	ARTD	Assign Route Class Data Assign trunk Route Data connecting with announcement machine	
12	ATRK	Assign Trunk Data Assign Trunk Data connecting with announcement machine	
13	MBTK	Assign Make-Busy Data Release Make-Busy for announcement trunk	
14	ARSC	Release Station and Announcement trunk restriction	
15	ARRC	Assign Alternative Route Restriction Release incoming trunk and announcement trunk restriction	
16	AAED	Assign Announcement Machine Data Assign Group Restriction Data EQP = 123: Group Outgoing Restriction EQP = 122: Group Incoming Restriction	

Note 1: It is necessary to assign data to the corresponding console keys when AHSY Index 114, Bit 5 is assigned.

Note 2: If the Desk Console is used, the key indications and INDEXes are different from the NEAX2400 IPX Attendant Console. Refer to the figure below.



G-24

Guest Station - D^{term}

General Description

This feature allows the D^{term} to be used as a Guest station in the Hotel System. Various useful features such as HANDS FREE ANSWER BACK - D^{term} [H-4D] and MULTIPLE LINE OPERATION - D^{term} [M-20D] have become available for Guest room stations.

In addition to time display, The D^{term} LCD is used for the following Hotel services:

AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP	[A-10]
CALLING STATION NUMBER DISPLAY	[C-32]
2ND WAKE UP CALL	[S-128]
DO NOT DISTURB	[D-11]
ROOM CUTOFF	[R-9]
MESSAGE WAITING	[M-6]
MAID STATUS	[M-22]
DIRECT DATA ENTRY - STATION	[D-107]
Group Announcement for Automatic Wake Up	

Operating Procedure

Refer to the associated pages with regard to the operation of each service.

Service Conditions

Refer to the associated pages with regard to the operation of each service.

Assignment Data

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION		
1	AGST	Assign station data for Guest Station D ^{term} TEC = 12 (D ^{term}) / 18 (Virtual Line) Room Class = 15 (Guest Station)		
STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0	-/LCD Indication of Wake Up time on the D^{term} $0/1 = -/Remains$ lit	
	AHSY INDEX 77	b ₁	-/LCD Indication of Do Not Disturb on the D^{term} 0/1 = -/Remains lit	
		b2	-/LCD Indication of Room Cutoff on the D ^{term} 0/1 = -/Remains lit	
2		b ₃	-/LCD Indication of 2nd Wake Up time on the D^{term} $0/1 = -/Remains$ lit	
		-	b ₄	
		b ₅ b ₆	Not used	
			Not used	
		b ₇		

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Not used		
		b ₁	Not used		
		b_2	Maid Dial service from Console 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
		b ₃	Not used		
3	AHSY INDEX 105	b_4	Pattern of Wake Up time indication on the Console $0/1 = 24 \text{ Hour}/12 \text{ Hour System}$ Irrespective of data assignment for this bit, 24-hour time display is applied for Automatic Wake-Up/2nd Wake Up Call.		
		b ₅	Not wood		
		b_6	Not used		
		b ₇	Guest Name Display on Console 0/1 = Interface Type Model 60, 90, 120/Model 90, 120		
		b_0	Not used		
		b ₁	Not used		
		b_2	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes		
	AHSY INDEX 139	b ₃	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
4		b ₄	MW Lamp Indication of "Message Waiting" 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes		
		b ₅	MW Lamp Indication of "Message Waiting" 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
				b ₆	2-Line Guest Name Display on a D ^{term} $0/1 = \text{Out/In Service}.$
		1	When this bit is assigned as "1", Time Display disappears on the D ^{term} while in conversation.		
STEP CMND			EXPLANATION EXPLANATION		
SILF	CIVILAD	Aggia	n the following key data on the Guest Station D ^{term} line/feature key		
5	AKYD	Type: Type: Type:	Function:WAKE UP SET [87] Function:DO NOT DISTURB SET (DDS) [89] Function:ROOM CUTOFF SET [91] Function:MESSAGE WAITING SET [93]		

H-8

House Phone/Hot Line

General Description

This feature allows selected stations to reach the Attendant (house phone) or a predesignated station (hot line) by going off-hook. House phones are normally provided in a hotel lobby or restaurant.

Operating Procedure

- 1. The HOUSE PHONE/HOT LINE user goes off-hook. The Attendant (or other predesignated station) is called.
- 2. The attendant answers via the **HP** or **ANSWER** key.
- 3. The attendant connects the user to the desired station or trunk.

Service Conditions

- 1. When the house phone terminates at the Console, the INCOMING CALL IDENTIFICATION [I-2] will appear as the HP key of the Console.
- 2. House phone/hot lines may be equipped with or without dials.
- 3. There is no limit to the number of house phone/hot lines which may be assigned.
- 4. House phone/hot line feature cannot be assigned to D^{term}s.
- 5. House phone/hot line assignments are programmed into system data via the MAT.
- 6. Guest stations may be assigned as house phones but not as hot lines.

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION				
1	AAST or AGST	Assign the station as a Hot Line or House Phone TEC = 9 (House Phone - Administration) TEC = 10 (House Phone - Guest) TEC = 14 (Hot Line)				
2	AHLS	Assign the destination of the Hot Line (For HOUSE PHONE, assignment is not necessary).				
3	ATNR	Release the tenant to tenant connection restriction.				

H-22 Hotel Feature Transparency Over CCIS

General Description

This feature allows a Hotel System to use Common Channel Interoffice Signaling (CCIS), which conforms to the CCITT Signaling System No. 7. Some of the hospitality services may be activated over different offices via the CCIS lines.

Operating Procedure

To originate a CCIS call

Dial the office code and the station number from the Console or the station. The called Guest information
or the Administration Station number is displayed on the character display of the Console or the D^{term}
LCD.

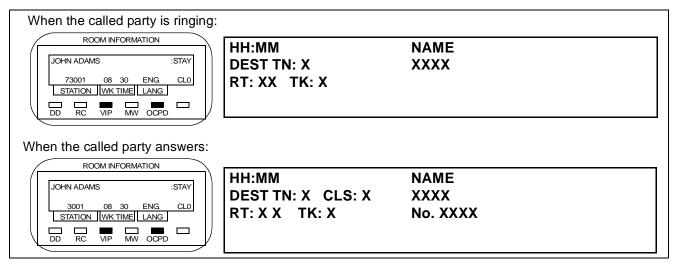


Figure 10 Example of Display for Call Origination - from Attendant Console and Desk Console

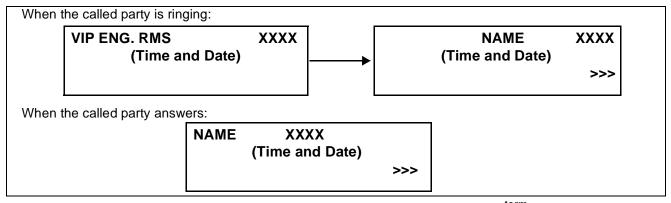


Figure 11 Example of Display for Call Origination from D^{term}

To terminate a CCIS call

1. Press the **RELEASE** key. Console displays time, date, and site name.

To answer a CCIS call

 The Attendant or the D^{term} user answers an incoming central office call. The calling Guest information is displayed on the character display of the Console or the D^{term} LCD.

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

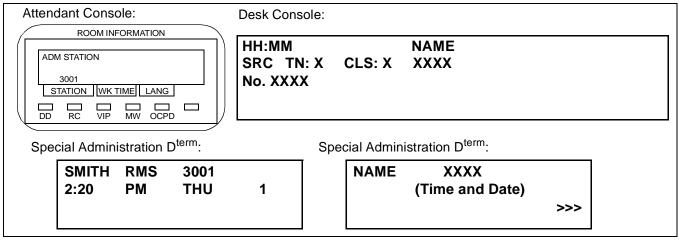


Figure 12 Call Termination on Attendant Console, Desk Console, and Special Administration D^{term} To set and cancel service features from the Console

- 1. Press a Feature Key on the Hotel Console.
- 2. Enter an access code for a distant office, then enter a station number.
- 3. Enter other information, such as time, if required. When the process ends normally, the Guest information is displayed on the character display; when not, "NG" is displayed.
- 4. Press the **ENT** key on the console.

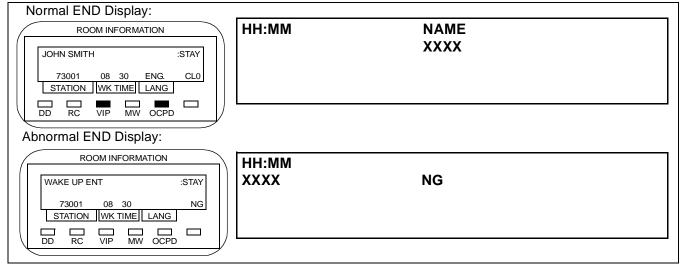


Figure 13 Example of Service Feature Setting - Attendant Console and Desk Console

Service Conditions

- 1. This service is available in 1-IMG and 4-IMG systems.
- 2. The service is available for the PMS Terminal Models 60/90/120.
- 3. The connection to the host computer is made in the individual office.
- 4. The same PMS interface model is assigned in every office.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 5. When a Guest station is enabled to set its own wake-up calls and a log of these settings is desired, then a hotel printer must be located at the site of the Guest station PBX.
- 6. The central office lines are accommodated in each office. When placing the central office call, the line accommodated in the same office is used.
- 7. When a call terminates from the Guest in the distant office via the CCIS line, the call terminates on the GST key of the Console.
- 8. When a call terminates from the Attendant or the Administration Station in the distant office via the CCIS line, the call terminates on the ADM key of the Console.
- 9. When the call is transferred to the Console by CALL TRANSFER ALL CALLS CCIS [C-50], the call terminates on either the ADM or GST key depending on the transferring party.
- 10. When a call terminates to the Attendant by tandem connection from the individual line to the CCIS line, the call terminates on the key depending on the trunk class of the individual line.
- 11. Upon answering the call, the attendant can distinguish whether the call is from the distant office or in the same office by the number display.
- 12. If the office code and the station number exceeds six digits, hospitality services cannot be activated over CCIS by the Console. However, Guest Name Display over CCIS is available.
- 13. This service is not available in the tandem connection.
- 14. In case of SERIAL CALL CCIS [S-52] and SUPERVISORY CALL CCIS [S-73], Guest Name Display over CCIS is not available (☆ = USA and Canada only).
- 15. When originating/answering the calls using the CCIS lines, the RING/ANSWER lamps are controlled as in case of the tie line call origination/termination.
- 16. The day/night mode changeover is performed by the NITE key in the office where the Console is placed, and by the external key in the other offices. Before leaving, the Attendant should press the NITE key and answer all the terminating calls.
- 17. When NAME DISPLAY SYSTEM CCIS [N-36] and Guest Name Display over CCIS are both available, NAME DISPLAY SYSTEM CCIS [N-36] has precedence. However, NAME DISPLAY SYSTEM CCIS [N-36] is not available to the Guest stations.
- 18. Announcement machines for wake-up must be connected in each office.
- 19. The following table shows which hotel services are available over CCIS (\Rightarrow = USA and Canada only).
- 20. Automatic Wake-Up Hotel Attendant Assistance [A-58] is not available in the distant office.
- 21. Administration Name Display is not available to Hotel ATTCON over CCIS.

Table 10 Available Hospitality Service Over CCIS

INDEX	FEATURE DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE	REMARKS
A-15	Announcement Service	X	
A-26	Audit Reports	_	
A-27	Automatic Wake-Up	X	
A-47	Attendant Console with Hospitality Functions	X	
A-48	Automatic Message Waiting lamp Off	_	
A-57	Alert Service	_	
A-58	Automatic Wake-Up - Hotel Attendant Assistance	_	

Table 10 Available Hospitality Service Over CCIS (Continued)

INDEX	FEATURE DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE	REMARKS				
A-73	Automatic Multiple Attendant Recall	_					
A-74	Answering Camp-On/Call Hold Calls by Switch Hook Flash	_					
A-75	Automated Guest Station Voice Mail Retrieval	_					
B-26	Busy Status Display - Hotel Attendant	X					
C-19	Calendar Display	_					
C-23	Check-In/Check-Out	X*	Available from Console / D ^{term} with Hospitality Functions				
C-32	Calling Station Number Display	X					
C-62	Consecutive Speed Calling - System	X					
C-71	Called Number Display - Hotel Attendant Console	X					
C-72	Connecting Room Service	_					
D-11	Do Not Disturb	X*	The call is transferred to the destination assigned in each office.				
D-15	Day/Night Class of Service	_					
D-23	Direct Page Connection	X					
D-24	Direct Paging	X					
D-25	Direct Service Set/Reset	X					
D-26	Direct Station Selection	X					
D-88	Directory Assistance Interface	_					
D-89	Direct Selection - Outside	X					
D-105	D ^{term} with Hospitality Functions	X					
D-107	Direct Data Entry - Station	_					
D-150	Double Suite Room	_					
D-151	DD/MW lamp Control	_					
G-1	Guest/Administrative Service	X					
G-4	Group Service through PMS	X*	Available from Console / D ^{term} with Hospitality Functions.				
G-5	Guest Name Display through PMS	X					
G-6D	Guest Name Display -D ^{term}	X					
G-7D	Guest Information Display - D ^{term}	_					
G-8	Guest Information Display - Hotel Attendant Console	_					

Table 10 Available Hospitality Service Over CCIS (Continued)

INDEX	FEATURE DESCRIPTION	AVAILABLE	REMARKS
G-9	Guest Information Display - PMS Terminal	_	
G-11	Guest Room Calling - Hotel Attendant	_	
H-8	House Phone/Hot Line	_	
I-23	Inter-Position Transfer 2	_	
L-27	Language Service	_	
M-6	Message Waiting	X	
M-22	Maid Status	X*	Available from Console only
M-51	Manual Switching of C.O. Incoming Call Destination	_	
M-68	Maid Status - Answerback	X*	Available from Console only
O-6	Off-Hook Alarm	_	
O-9	Overtime Call	_	
P-8	Printer Control - Attendant Console	_	
P-27	PMS Interface - BISYNC	X	
P-29	PMS Interface	X	
P-34	Paging Console	_	
R-9	Room Cutoff	X	
R-10	Room Status	X	
R-17	Room Numbering	X	
S-17	Split Access to Outgoing	_	
S-32	Screening	_	
S-49	Service Call Routing	_	
S-74	Secretarial Service - Guest Station	_	
S-75	Suite Room Service	_	
S-128	2nd Wake-up Call - Same Guest Station	X	
T-13	Toll Termination Access	_	
T-21	Timing Start	_	
V-16	Voice Mail via Message Center Interface	_	
W-2	Wake-Up Announcement - Headstart	X	

LEGEND:

X: Available —: Not Available

*: Available with some limitations 🌣: USA and Canada only

The following data assignment is required in addition to basic data assignment for CCIS.

STEP	CMND	BIT	BIT EXPLANATION							
	SYS1 ASYD	b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)							
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)							
		b_2	Length of Room Status Memory $0/1 = 8$ byte/24 byte							
1		b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Console							
1	INDEX	b ₄	(Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)							
	160	b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service							
		b ₆	Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest and Administration stations 0/1 = Separate/Common							
		b ₇	Fixed "0"							
		b_0	Hotel Feature Transparency over CCIS 0/1 = Out/In Service							
		b ₁								
	AHSY	b_2								
2	INDEX 149	b ₃								
		b ₄	Not used							
		b ₅								
		b ₆								
		b ₇								
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION							
3	ARTD	CDN 17	he following CNDs related to this feature: (H/M): Hotel Feature Transparency over CCIS 0/1 = No/Yes (DPLY): Number Display of D ^{term} between offices							
		321, 30	0/1 = No/Yes							

I-23

Inter-Position Transfer 2

General Description

This feature is applicable for a multi-attendant environment and will provide for the transfer of an incoming station or trunk call to a group of attendants by use of the Priority Call key.

An attendant can answer an incoming call, put the call on hold at the Attendant loop, and page the requested party. The paged party calls the attendant, and if a different attendant answers this incoming call, the answering attendant can transfer the call to the paging attendant. The attendant who holds the incoming call can then answer the paged party call and connect the two parties.

Operating Procedure

Operating the Console

- 1. The attendant answers the incoming call and asks with whom the caller wishes to speak.
- 2. The attendant puts the incoming call on hold at the Attendant loop by pressing **HOLD** key and makes note of name and loop number; then, the requested party is paged and directed to call the attendant from a nearby courtesy phone. The individual answers the page.
- 3. The paged party calls the attendant by dialing an operator access code or by automatic ring down.
- 4. An attendant (one of any available attendants) answers the paged party and asks for the name.
- 5. The attendant dials the service access code for transferring this party to the other attendants, one of which holds the corresponding incoming party, and asks the other attendants to answer the call by announcing the paged party's name, then presses **RELEASE** key. The NEAX2400 IPX terminates the transferred call to the Priority Call key, which is assigned as an ICI key position. This appears on specific Attendant only.
- 6. The attendant holding the corresponding incoming call answers the call by pressing Priority Call key or **ANSWER** key.
- 7. The attendant confirms the paged Guest's name and incoming party's name, then connects the incoming party to the paged Guest by pressing the corresponding **LOOP** key where the incoming party is being held. Three-way Conference is established; when the Attendant releases, the incoming party and the paged party talk to each other.

Service Conditions

- 1. Paging transfer access code can be 1 or more digits. * or # may be used as the last digit in the access code.
- 2. Attendant can answer a call by pressing the Priority Call key or the **ANSWER** key. If an attendant does not have a Priority Call key designated, incoming call indication will not be seen when the attendant transfers a call using this service.

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION								
1	AHKP	Function 3, 4, or 5 - Priority Call 1, 2, or 3								
2	AASP	SID 37, 38, or 39 - Priority Call 1, 2, or 3								
3	ASYD	SYS1, INDEX 73, Bit 7 - Enable Console Loop to Loop Connection								

L-27

Language Service

General Description

This service provides the announcement in the Guest's language and the language information display in case following services are activated.

1. Announcement Services - The announcements sent to the Guest will be in his/her language.

AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP	[A-10]
AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP - HOTEL ATTENDANT	[A-58]
GROUP SERVICE THROUGH PMS	[G-4]

2. Language Information Display - When the following services are activated, the language used by the Guest is displayed on the D^{term} or Console.

ATTENDANT CONSOLE WITH HOTEL FUNCTIONS	[A-25]
GUEST INFORMATION DISPLAY - D ^{term}	[G-7D]
GUEST NAME DISPLAY - D ^{term}	[G-6D]
GUEST ROOM CALLING - HOTEL ATTENDANT	[G-11]

- 3. Hotel Printer Service [H-13] The language information is printed on the hotel printer.
- 4. Incoming Call Identification [I-2] According to the language used by the Guest, the call terminates on either of the two incoming call keys (GST1 or GST2) on the Hotel Console.

Operating Procedure

Language information is sent to the NEAX2400 IPX via the PMS interface. No manual operation is required.

Service Conditions

- 1. This service provides up to 15 languages through optional data programming. In standard data assignment, the following 7 languages are provided as defaults:
 - Japanese
 - English
 - German
 - French
 - Spanish
 - Chinese
 - Russian
- 2. Relationship between language type and the number of displayed or printed characters in this service is as follows:

LANGUAGE TYPE	NUMBER OF DISPLAYED OR PRINTED CHARACTERS
Up to 15 languages	Maximum 2 characters
Up to 7 languages	Maximum 4 characters

- 3. Language information does not display for remote Guest stations when Centralized Attendants are used in a CCIS network.
- 4. The default identifiers of languages 1-7 can be changed by the customer to include other languages. Up to four ASCII characters can be used. (Refer to the AHSY command for programming index 1-32.)

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_1	Message Waiting Lamp in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_2	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX	b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
	161	b ₄	Not used
		b5	DSS (Direct Station Section) Keys 0/1 = Out/In service
		b_6	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION												
			of ASC	data a age = : age = : age = : age = : age = : age = : age = :	re not 0 : 1 : 2 : 3 : 4 : 5 :	DEXes	1 thr	ough	32).				·		character
				HEX CHAR		HE CH		HEX CHAR		HEX CHAR		HEX CHAR		1	EX AR
				20		30	0	40	@	50	P	60	6	70	р
				21	!	31	1	41	A	51	Q	61	a	71	q
				22	!!	32	2	42	В	52	R	62	b	72	r
	AHSY INDEX			23	#	33	3	43	С	53	S	63	c	73	s
2	1			24	\$	34	4	44	D	54	T	64	d	74	t
	32			25	%	35	5	45	E F	55	U	65	e	75	u
	32			26 27	&	36 37	6 7	46 47	F G	56 57	v w	66 67	f	76 77	v w
				28	(38	8	48	Н	58	X	68	g h	78	x
				29)	39	9	49	I	59	Y	69	i	79	y
				2A	*	3 A	:	4A	J	5A	z	6A	j	7A	z
				2B	+	3В	;	4B	K	5B	[6B	k	7B	
				2C	,	3C	<	4C	L	5C		6C	l	7C	
				2D	-	3D	=	4D	M	5D]	6D	m	7D	
				2E		3E	>	4E	N	5E		6E	n	7 E	
				2F	/	3F	?	4F	o	5F	_	6F	0	7 F	
			For exa PORT AHSY	(Portu	guese) 29 = 3 30 = 3 31 = 3	, the re	quired ASCI ASCI ASCI	d progi I = P I = O I = R	rammi					JSS (R	ussian) to

STEP	CMND	BIT		EXPLANATION
		b_0	Number of times of	Wake-Up Answer Retry.
		b_1		
		b_2		ers of language information display uages/Up to 15 Languages
3	AHSY INDEX	b_3	Restriction for hool 0/1 = Not Required	king when a Guest station has originated an outgoing C.O. line call. /Required
	100	b ₄	N	
		b ₅	Not used	
		b ₆		n a station user places a C.O. trunk call and Guest go to CONSOLE s to CONSOLE
		b ₇	· ·	P.M. in a case where Wake Up time is set by the 12-hour system. ke Up Service)
	AHSY INDEX 101	b_0	LANG = 0	When an incoming call terminates to the Hotel/Motel Console
		b ₁	LANG = 1	from a Guest station of the language category corresponding to each bit. The key to which the call terminates: 0: GST1 Key 1: GST2 Key Language data is assigned on each Guest station basis as per the information from the PMS.
		b ₂	LANG = 2	
4		b ₃	LANG = 3	
4		b ₄	LANG = 4	
		b ₅	LANG = 5	
		b ₆	LANG = 6	miormation from the rivis.
		b ₇	LANG = 7	
		b_0	LANG = 8	When an incoming call terminates to the Hotel/Motel Console
		b ₁	LANG = 9	from a Guest station of the language category corresponding to each bit. The key to which the call terminates:
		b_2	LANG = 10	
5	AHSY INDEX	b ₃	LANG = 11	0: GST1 Key 1: GST2 Key
	102	b_4	LANG = 12	Language data is assigned on each Guest station basis as per the information from the PMS.
		b ₅	LANG = 13	
		b_6	LANG = 14	miormation from the Livid.
		b_7	LANG = 15	

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0		
		b_1	Setting of Hotel/Motel Console that sets Alert Service 0 Hex: Service can be set from any of the Console	
		b_2	1-F Hex: Service can be set from the Console of the designated Console Number	
		b ₃		
6	AHSY INDEX 183	b_4	Classifying the call termination indicating keys on the basis of the Language category of the Guest at the time an incoming call from a Guest station has terminated to the Hotel/Motel Console. 0/1 = Not Required/Required	
		b ₅	Not used	
		b ₆	In the case of "All Event No Printout," the Hotel printer prints out only the information pertaining to outgoing calls. 0/1 = Out/In Service (The outgoing call data is assigned by INDEXes 360 through 367.)	
		b ₇	Not used	
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION		
7	AAKP	Assigns the GST2 key (FUNC = 6)		

M-6

Message Waiting

General Description

This feature allows the Console, PMS terminal, or Front Desk Terminal to illuminate a lamp on an individual station to indicate when a message is waiting. With the AUTOMATIC MESSAGE WAITING LAMP OFF [A-48] feature, the MW lamp is automatically extinguished when the Guest calls to retrieve messages from the message center. Refer to the AUTOMATIC MESSAGE WAITING LAMP OFF [A-48] feature description for details.

Operating Procedure

To set MESSAGE WAITING from the Console or Front Desk Terminal

- 1. Press the **MWS** (set) key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the Guest station number. The console displays the station number.
- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. The lamp flashes to confirm that Message Waiting is set. **Note**
- 4. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and station display are extinguished.

Note: If a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, the following will display:

MW (Time and Date)

To cancel MESSAGE WAITING from the Console or Front Desk Terminal

- 1. Press the **MWR** (reset) key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the Guest station number. The console displays the station number.
- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. The lamp flashes to confirm Message Waiting cancellation. **Note**
- 4. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and station display are extinguished.

Note: If a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, "MW" display will go out.



- **Note 1:** If an error is made in the course of key operations, press the **CLEAR** key and continue from Step 2 (station dialing).
- **Note 2:** When performing service setting or cancellation for two or more stations at the same time, follow Steps 1 through 3 for the first station. Follow Steps 2 (Station Dialing) and 3 (ENTER) for the remaining stations, then continue with Step 4 to exit from the MESSAGE WAITING service mode.
- **Note 3**: *DIRECT SERVICE SET/RESET* [D-25] is available for this feature. Refer to the feature description for details.

Service Conditions

- MESSAGE WAITING set from the PMS terminal can display at both the Console and Front Desk Terminal. If MESSAGE WAITING is cancelled from the Console, it will remain displayed at the Front Desk Terminal, and vice versa.
- 2. Desk Terminal If MESSAGE WAITING is cancelled from the Console, it will remain displayed at the Front Desk Terminal, and vice versa.

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- Message Waiting set from Message Center Interface cannot be displayed at the Front Desk Terminal or Console. Message Waiting set from Message Center Interface must be cancelled from message Center Interface.
- 4. For the conditions of the LCD display when several services are set to a Guest room D^{term} at the same time, see Service Conditions of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP D^{term} [A-10D].

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANA ⁻	ΓΙΟΝ
		b ₀	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₁	Message Waiting Lamp in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₂	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
1	ASYD INDEX	b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
	161	b ₄	Not used	
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Keys 0/1 = Out/In service	
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective	
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective	
		b_0	Message Waiting	
		b ₁	Message Registration	
		b ₂	Do Not Disturb, Room Cutoff	Data transfer to/from PMS when
2	ASYD INDEX	b ₃	Room Status	executing the service.
2	172	b ₄	Automatic Wake up, Group Announcement	0/1 = Not to be executed/To be
		b ₅	Room Change, Room Swap	executed
		b ₆	Room Data Change	
		b ₇	Message Waiting	

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0	Not used	
		b ₁	Not used	
		b ₂	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes	
	AHSY	b ₃	MW Lamp Indication of "Do Not Disturb" 0/1 = Not Required/Required	
3	INDEX 139	b ₄	Message Waiting Lamp 0/1 = Lights Steadily/Flashes	
		b ₅	Message Waiting Lamp Control 0/1 = In/Out Service	
		b ₆	2-Line Guest Name Display on a D ^{term} 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₇	Not used	
		b ₀	Processing when Checkout Result (Feature Code = 16, Function Code = 2) has been received from PMS. 0: Change to Out status 1: All Guest memory is cleared	
		b ₁		
4	AHSY	b ₂		
4	INDEX 403	b ₃		
		b ₄	Not used	
		b ₅		
		b ₆		
		b ₇		
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION		
5	ASFC	Release the restriction of SFI = 69 for the SFC of the stations receiving Message Waiting Service.		

M-22 Maid Status

M-22

Maid Status

General Description

This feature allows the Console, Special Administration, or Guest room stations to update the status of Guest room conditions. This information is stored in the NEAX2400 IPX Hotel Processor (HP) for printout services, and is forwarded to the PMS computer for readout. AUDIT REPORTS [A-26] of MAID STATUS are also available. Refer to the AUDIT REPORTS [A-26] feature description for details.

The types of room conditions that can be entered are as follows:

To be Cleaned

Cleaned

Ready to Sell

Out of Service

Repair Needed

Repair Complete

Identification codes may be used with all conditions, if required.

Operating Procedure

Setting MAID STATUS from Guest room station; by maid or repairman

- 1. Lift the handset. Hear dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Maid Status access code (programmed via MAT). Hear dial tone.
- 3. If the identification code is used, dial the identification code. Hear service set tone, music, or confirmation announcement. **Note**
- 4. Hang up.

Note: If a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, the following will display:

SET (Time and Date) >>>

Service setting from a Special Administration Station

- 1. Lift the handset. Hear dial tone.
- 2. Dial the Maid Status access code. Hear dial tone.
- 3. If the identification code is used, dial the identification code. Hear special dial tone.
- 4. Dial the Guest room station number. Hear service set tone. **Note**
- 5. Hang up.

Note: If a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, the following will display:

SET RMS XXXX
(Time and Date)
>>>

Note 1: Reorder tone will be heard instead of service set tone if this feature is not accepted by the NEAX2400 IPX.

Note 2: Service set tone will be heard after the Maid Status access code is dialed, if the Maid ID code is not in service.

Maid Status M-22

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

Note 3: If the Maid ID code is not in service, the following will be displayed on the LCD (if D^{term} is used for a Guest station) after the Maid Status access code is dialed:

SET (Time and Date) >>>

Note 4: This display appears when the "To Be Cleaned," "Cleaned," "Ready to Sell," or "Out of Service" status is assigned.

To set from the Console

- 1. Press the **STS** key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the Guest room number. The Console displays the Guest room number.
- 3. Press **ENTER**. Station status is displayed and the lamp flashes.
- 4. Press the **STS** key again. The most recent Maid Status information appears in the top right hand corner of the room information display.
- 5. To change Maid Status information, press the desired status code (1 9). The new status is displayed for confirmation. **Note 1**
- 6. Press the **ENTER** key. The STS lamp flashes for confirmation. **Note 2**
- 7. Press the **EXIT** key. The Maid Status indication and STS lamp are extinguished.

Note 1: Standard MAID STATUS codes 1-9, entered at the Console, are listed below:

- 1: To Be Cleaned
- 2: Cleaned
- *3:* Ready to Sell
- 4: Out of Service
- 5: Not Used
- 6: Not Used
- 7: Not Used
- 8: Repair Needed
- 9: Repair Completed

Note 2: Actual MAID STATUS displays on the Attendant Console as an alpha-character (V, X, S, SC, etc.).

Service Conditions

- 1. When this service is activated, the identification code (if used) and room status are forwarded to the PMS computer and stored in the HP memory until the next data for the room is entered. When MAID STATUS is entered from a Guest room station, a printout on the NEAX2400 IPX printer can be provided at the hotel printer only when the PMS-NEAX2400 IPX communication link is closed.
- 2. MAID STATUS information from the Console, Guest phones, or the Special Administration Station is sent to the PMS for readout.
- 3. A maximum of six digits can be used for the identification code (specific maid, repairman, Special Administration Station). Use of ID codes is optional, and is left to the customer's discretion.
- 4. When setting this service from a Guest room or Special Administration Station, each function code has its own access code.
- 5. If "Repair Needed" status is assigned to a room, the room status displays "OUT OF SERVICE". (Execution of Repair Needed is the same as Out of Service.)
- 6. If "Repair Completed" status is assigned to a room, the room status displays "READY TO SELL". (Execution of Repair Completed is the same as Ready to Sell.)

M-22 Maid Status

Service Conditions (cont'd)

- 7. When the room is in "Check-In" status, only the "To Be Cleaned" or "Cleaned" status can be assigned. When the room is in "Check-out" status, any MAID STATUS can be assigned.
- 8. After the maid or repairman dials Maid Status access code from Guest room station, either service set tone or confirmation announcement can be provided, according to selection by the NEAX2400 IPX. (The announcement corresponds to each Maid Status access code, so the maid or repairman can confirm the access code he/she had dialed.) The announcement is connected in multiple connection, and will be disconnected after 30 seconds.
- 9. PMS Terminals cannot set Maid Status.
- 10. This service feature is compatible with the MAID STATUS ANSWERBACK [M-68] feature, and both can coexist in the same NEAX2400 IPX.
- 11. If an error is made upon dialing the identification code (if used), a reorder tone will be heard.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Over Time Call timer.		
		b ₁			
		b ₂	Over Time Call 0/1 = Out/In Service		
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 163	b ₃	Over Time Call indication 0/1 = On Console/Hotel Printer		
1		b ₄	Step Call from Guest Station is allowed 0/1 = Out Service/In		
		b ₅	Tone type for Maid Dialing b ₆ b ₅ b ₆ b ₅		
		b ₆			
		b ₇	Start time of Automatic Wake-Up Call 0/1: On time/5 min. before		

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Assignment of ID Code Information b ₂ b ₁ b ₀ b ₂ b ₁ b ₀ b ₂ b ₁ b ₀		
		b ₁	0 0 0 = Not used 1 0 0 = 4 digits 0 0 1 = 1 digit 1 0 1 = 5 digits 0 1 0 = 2 digits 1 1 0 = 6 digits		
		b ₂	0 1 1 = 3 digits 1 1 = Not used Note: Do not assign "000" or "111".		
2	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	ID Code for setting/canceling Maid Status 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
	INDEX 164	b_4	Number of Digits of Group Code (PMS option)		
	101	b ₅	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
		b ₆	0 0 1 = 1 digit		
		b ₇	ID Code to be entered when setting or canceling Automatic Wake-Up Call from a Special Administration Station $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$		
	SYS1	b_0	Room status data to be set at the time of Checkout		
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
		b ₂	$egin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
		b ₃	Restriction at the time of Do Not Disturb and Room Cutoff 0/1 = Room Status Memory/Change of RSC Note		
3	ASYD INDEX	b ₄	Timing Start 0/1 = Not Required/Required		
	170	b ₅	SHF from a Guest Station while talking 0/1 = Effective (goes to ORT)/Ineffective (Goes to Console)		
		b ₆	Day/Night Change of RSC 0 = Time zone changing per Day/Night Change Table (ADNR) 1 = By NIGHT key of the ATT		
		b ₇	Message Registration from Hotel Processor 0/1: Yes/No		
4	AHSY INDEX 33 - 42		Maid Status Information Display For information display at the time of Checkout, assign the related data by two characters of ASCII code. Checkout Index 33-34 Cleaning Index 35-36 Inspection Index 37-38 Inspection has been completed Out of Order Index 41-42		

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION				
5	AHSY INDEX 49 - 54		Maid Status Information Display For information display at the time of Stay, assign the related data by two characters of ASCII code. Stay Index 49-50 Stay Cleaning Index 51-52 Stay Inspection Index 53-54				
		b_0					
		b ₁	Not used				
		b ₂	Maid Dial service from Console 0/1 = Not Required/Required				
	AHSY	b ₃	Not used				
6	INDEX 105	b ₄	Pattern of Wake Up Time Indication on the Console 0/1 = 24-Hour/12-Hour System				
		b ₅	Not used				
		b ₆					
		b ₇	Guest Name Display on Console 0/1 = Interface Type Model 60, 90, 120/Model 90, 120				
7	AHSY INDEX 143	b ₄	Can Maid status be changed on a vacant room $0/1 = \text{No/Yes}$				
		$\mathbf{b_0}$					
		b ₁	EQP Type for Maid Status (0~15) 0:				
		b ₂	1~F: EQP 1~EQP 15				
		b ₃					
8	AHSY INDEX 165	b ₄	Tone Type when Maid Status "To be Cleaned" has been set: 0/1 = Tone designated in ASYD (SYS1, INDEX 163, Bit 5, Bit 6)/SST				
	103	b ₅	Tone Type when Maid Status "Cleaned" has been set: 0/1 = Tone designated in ASYD (SYS1, INDEX 163, Bit 5, Bit 6)/SST				
		b ₆	Tone Type when Maid Status "Ready for Occupancy" has been set: 0/1 = Tone designated in ASYD (SYS1, INDEX 163, Bit 5, Bit 6)/SST				
		b ₇	Not used				
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION				
9	AANP or AGNP	Assig code.	Assign minimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the Maid Status Service access code.				
10	AASP or AGSP	_	Assign the Maid Status Service access code. (CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36 STATE = 1-4, 17-20)				
11	ASFC	_	Assign the data for allowing the service to the SFC of the stations which receive Maid Status Service. (RES = 1 (Allowed) for SFI = 43)				
Note:	Stens afte	r ARTD are necessary only when the destination of the tone of Maid Status is designated as					

Note: Steps after ARTD are necessary only when the destination of the tone of Maid Status is designated as Announcement Machine (see SYS1, ASYD, INDEX 163).

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION
12	ARTD	Assign route data of the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit. (OSGS = 2, TCL = 4, LSG = 5 should be set.)
13	ATRK	Assign the trunk interfacing with announcement unit.
14	MBTK	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.
15	ARSC	Release the call restrictions between the RSC of the station accessing the announcement unit and the route of the trunk assigned in ATRK. $(RRI=2,3)$
16	AAED	Assign the Data to the announcement unit number and the route data, etc. assigned in ATRK. (EQP = 16 - 19)

M-51 Manual Switching Of C.O. Incoming Call Destination

General Description

This feature allows the Console operator to manually change the termination point of a specific group of trunks. Trunks that normally are used as DIT trunks may be changed to terminate at the Console.

Operating Procedure

To change the termination of DIT trunks from stations to the Console

- 1. Press the CIC key. The associated LED flashes.
- 2. Dial # and the tenant number (2-7); then press **ENTER**. The LED stays steadily lit.
- 3. Press **EXIT**. The Console displays the status of the trunks as Not Switched.

To change the termination of trunks from the Console to the DIT station or Business Console

- 1. Press the **CIC** key. The associated LED flashes.
- 2. Dial * and the tenant number (2-7); then press **ENTER**. The LED stays solid.
- 3. Press **EXIT**. The Console displays the status of the trunks as Not Switched.

Service Conditions

- 1. Only trunks in tenants 2-7 may be switched. The Console must be in tenant 1.
- 2. This service is only applicable to C.O. ring-down trunks.
- It is possible to reverse the Console display through system programming so that trunks terminating to the DIT stations will be displayed as Not Switched. Calls terminating to the Console will be displayed as Switched.
- 4. Since CIC key is assigned in the same place as the AUD key, AUDIT REPORTS [A-26] function is not available when this feature is activated.
- 5. This feature is not available across a CCIS network.
- 6. Check-In/Checkout or Check-In Cancellation will not change the destination of the DIT calls.

CMND	BIT		EXPLANATION				
	b_0	TN = 2	Set "1" to the bit corresponding to the Tenant Number of the Tenant receiving the				
	b ₁	TN = 3	C.O. line changing.				
	b_2	TN = 4	Whether "C.O. Incoming Call Answer Station Manual Change" service is				
AHSY INDEX	b ₃	TN = 5	provided or not is set on the basis of each TN (Tenant) corresponding to each bit.				
166	b ₄	TN = 6	0/1 = Out/In Service				
	b ₅	TN = 7					
	b_6	Not used					
	b ₇	Trot used					

M-68

Maid Status - Answerback

General Description

This feature allows a maid or other hotel personnel to receive answerback acknowledgment from the PMS (Property Management System) computer when MAID STATUS has been changed using Guest room station or Special Administration Station telephones.

Operating Procedure

Service setting from a Guest room station by a maid or repairman

- 1. Lift handset. Hear dial tone.
- 2. Enter a Maid Status code (corresponding to one of the Maid Status conditions programmed via MAT) by dial operation. Hear service set tone (answerback). **Note**

Note: In case of using a D^{term} for a Guest station, if the Maid Status code of the To Be Cleaned, Cleaned, Ready to Sell, or Out of Service status is entered, the following will display:

SET (Time and Date) >>>

Service setting from a Special Administration Station

- 1. Lift handset. Hear dial tone.
- 2. Enter a Maid Status code (corresponding to one of the Maid Status conditions programmed via MAT) by dial operation. Hear special dial tone.
- 3. Dial the Guest room station number. Hear service set tone (answerback).
- 4. To repeat the same status for another Guest room station, repeat Step 3.

Service Conditions

- 1. This service is activated only when Maid Status is entered through dial operation from a Guest room station or Special Administration Station telephone.
- 2. Maid Status information depends upon the PMS computer software.
- 3. Reorder tone will be heard instead of service set tone if the PMS does not respond within 30 seconds or sends a negative answer to the NEAX2400 IPX.
- 4. This service feature is compatible with the MAID STATUS [M-22] feature; both can coexist in the same NEAX2400 IPX.
- 5. Model 90 or Model 120 PMS is required for this feature.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Over Time Call timer.
		b ₁	$ \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & b_0 \\ \hline 0 & \overline{0} & = 30 \text{ min.} \\ 0 & 1 & = 60 \text{ min.} \end{vmatrix} $
		b ₂	Over Time Call 0/1 = Out/In Service
1	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Over Time Call indication 0/1 = On Console/Hotel Printer
	INDEX 163	b ₄	Step Call from Guest Station is allowed 0/1 = Out Service/In
		b_5	Tone type for Maid Dialing
		b ₆	
		b ₇	Start time of Automatic Wake-Up Call 0/1: On time/5 min. before
		b_0	Assignment of ID Code Information
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₂	0 0 1=1 digit 1 0 1=5 digits 0 1 0=2 digits 1 1 0=6 digits 0 1 1=3 digits 1 1 1=Not used Note: Do not assign "000" or "111."
			<u> </u>
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	ID Code for setting/canceling Maid Status 0/1 = Not Required/Required
2	INDEX	b ₄	Number of Digits of Group Code (PMS option)
	164	b ₅	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₆	0 0 0=Not used 1 0 0=4 digits 0 0 1=1 digit 1 0 1=5 digits 0 1 0=2 digits 1 1 0=6 digits 0 1 1=3 digits 1 1 1=Not used
		b ₇	ID Code to be entered when setting or canceling Automatic Wake-Up Call from a Special Administration Station $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Room status data (b ₂ , b ₁ , b ₀) to be set at the time of Checkout		
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
			$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 = - \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 0 = Cleaned $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ = To be Cleaned 0 1 1 = Ready for Occupancy		
		b_2	Note: Do not assign other data.		
	SYS1	b ₃	Restriction at the time of Do not Disturb and Room Cut-Off $0/1 = \text{Room Status Memory/Change of RSC} \textbf{Note}$		
3	ASYD INDEX	b ₄	Timing Start $0/1 = \text{Not Required/Required}$		
	170	b ₅	SHF from a Guest Station while talking 0/1 = Effective (goes to ORT)/Ineffective (Goes to Console)		
		b ₆	Day/Night Change of RSC 0 = Time zone changing per Day/Night Change Table (ADNR) 1 = By NIGHT key of the ATT		
		b ₇	Message Registration from Hotel Processor 0/1: Yes/No		
4	AHSY INDEX 143	b ₄	Can Maid status be changed in a vacant room? $0/1 = \text{No/Yes}$		
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION		
5	AANP or AGNP	Assign code.	Assign minimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the Maid Status Service access code.		
6	AASP or AGSP	_	Assign the Maid Status Service access code. (CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36 STATE = 1-15, 25-31)		
7	ASFC	_	the data for allowing the service to the SFC of the stations that receive Maid Status Service. 1 (Allowed) for $SFI = 43$)		
			re necessary only when the destination of the tone of Maid Status is designated as		
	Announceme	ent Mac	hine (see SYS1, ASYD, INDEX 163).		
8	ARTD	_	Assign route data of the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit. (OSGS = 2, TCL = 4, LSG = 51 should be set without fail)		
9	ATRK	Assign the trunk interfacing with announcement unit.			
10	MBTK	Release	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.		
11	ARSC	the rou	Release the call restrictions between the RSC of the station accessing the announcement unit and the route of the trunk assigned in ATRK. (RRI = 2, 3)		
12	AAED	_	the Data to the announcement unit number and the route data, etc. assigned in ATRK. : 16 - 19)		

Note: Room Cutoff (RSC 13)

Do Not Disturb (RSC 14)

Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb (RSC 15)

O-6

Off-hook Alarm

General Description

The OFF-HOOK ALARM feature is intended for emergency alert situations. A station user who remains off-hook without dialing for longer than 30 seconds is automatically routed to the **EMG** key on the Console or to a predesignated station.

Operating Procedure

- 1. Station user goes off hook. After 30 seconds, a call is routed to the **EMG** key on the console or to a predetermined station.
- 2. The attendant presses the **EMG** key to respond. The station data is displayed.
- 3. If the attendant presses the **HWS** key on the Console:
 - a.) The Howler Tone is sent to an off-hook station that is routed to the **EMG** key.

Service Conditions

- Under CALL HOLD [C-6] or CONSULTATION HOLD ALL CALLS [C-17] mode, the OFF-HOOK ALARM service cannot be activated (for example, if the user neglects to dial after receiving special dial tone).
- 2. This feature is assigned on a CLASS OF SERVICE INDIVIDUAL [C-15] basis.
- 3. When the OFF-HOOK ALARM terminates at a D^{term}, the display shows "OFA" in addition to the station number.
- 4. The predetermined time of 30 seconds is fixed in system programming.
- 5. By pressing the **HWS** key on the Hotel Console, an attendant can send Howler Tone to an off-hook, single station routed to the **EMG** key.
- 6. Howler Tone will be sent to a Guest station one time only.

Assignment Procedure

• When the Off-Hook Alarm termination is a Console:

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Special Transmitting Tone When Using Sender (Station) 0/1 = Not Required/Required (used with LCR/Speed Calling, etc.)
		b ₁	Not used
		b ₂	Special Transmitting Tone When Using Sender (ATT) 0/1 = Not Required/Required (used with LCR/Speed Calling, etc.)
	SYS1	b ₃	Not used
1	ASYD INDEX 6	b ₄	Assign ATT Pattern 1 or 2. Key arrangement pattern on the right side of Console
	Note	b ₅	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₆	0 1 0 = Pattern 3 Note: Do not set other pattern data.
		b ₇	Not used
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX	b_0	μ law/A law for TDSW 0 = μ law (Japan, North America, Canada, and Hong Kong) 1 = A law (Europe, other nations)
		b ₁	Display of Call Waiting Lamp (on Console) service $ \frac{\mathbf{b_2}}{0} \frac{\mathbf{b_1}}{0} = \mathbf{When PA lamp illuminates} $
		b ₂	0 1 = When busy lamp field is not displayed 1 0 = Always 1 1 = -
2		b ₃	Howler Tone sending service b ₄ b ₃ Out of Service
	64 Note	b ₄	0 0 = Out of Service 0 1 = Send one time only 1 0 = Repeat every 30 sec. 1 1 = - Note: The Sending Timer may be changed to a value other than 30 sec. via SYS1, INDEX 146.
		b ₅	Not used
		b ₆	Type of Attendant Camp-On 0/1 = Semi-Auto/Automatic (Normally Assign "0")
		b ₇	Music On Hold service 0/1 = Out/In Service

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Group Announcement Service through PMS 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₁	Audit Reports (for Hotel system) 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₂	Not used
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Not used
3	INDEX 168	b ₄	Off-Hook Alarm (service) 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₅	Destination for Off-Hook Alarm Termination 0/1 = Console/Station
		b ₆	Destination for Priority Call Termination $0/1 = Console/Station$
		b ₇	Not used
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION
4	ASFC	Allow Off-Hook Alarm (SFI = 30) to the SFC of the station.	
5	ATNR	Permit	the connection between the terminating Console and the Off-Hook Alarm station.

Note: This data is required for sending Howler Tone from Hotel Attendant. Refer to SERVICE CONDITIONS.

• When the Off-Hook Alarm destination is a specific station:

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b ₀	Group Announcement Service through PMS 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₁	Audit Reports (for Hotel system) 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₂	N-4d		
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Not used		
1	INDEX 168	b ₄	Off-Hook Alarm (service) 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₅	Destination for Off-Hook Alarm Termination 0/1 = Console/Special Station		
		b ₆	Destination for Priority Call Termination $0/1 = Console/Station$		
		b ₇	Not used		
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION		
2	ASFC	Allow	Allow Off-Hook Alarm (SFI = 30) to the SFC of the terminating station.		
3	ASGD	Assign STN: F: GN:	the group number (GN) to the stations. Originating station number Off Hook Alarm Group Number (Assign 1-7)		

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION	
4	ASID	Assign the connection destination to the above GN. F: Off-Hook Alarm GN: Group Number assigned in ASGD S/A: Special Station (Assign S.) SSTN: Terminated Special Station Number	
5	ATNR	Permit the connection between the special station number tenant and the tenant of the terminating Off-Hook Alarm station.	

O-9

Overtime Call

General Description

The OVERTIME CALL feature permits the NEAX2400 IPX to measure the length of all outgoing calls, and to print a message on the hotel printer or alert the Console that the call has exceeded a predetermined time.

Operating Procedure

If the hotel printer is to receive this information, no manual operation is required.

To operate from the Console

- 1. The OT lamp flashes and an incoming audible signal sounds.
 - a.) Press the **OT** or **ANSWER** key.
 - b.) A THREE-WAY CALLING [T-3] connection is established.
- 2. If the call is in progress, press the **RELEASE** key.
- 3. If the call is to be forcibly released, press the **DEST** (destination) key once and the **CANCL** key twice.

Service Conditions

- 1. If the OVERTIME CALL is routed to the Console, the call must be answered, breaking into the connection.
- 2. If the OVERTIME CALL notification is to be routed to the hotel printer rather than the Console, this feature can be selected for Administration Station, Guest station, or both stations, depending on system data.
- 3. The timer value for OVERTIME CALL is defined by the system data programming (30, 60, 90 or 120 minutes).
- 4. This feature is not available across a CCIS network.

CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
	b_0	Over Time Call timer. $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	b ₁	0 0 = 30 min. 1 0=90 min. 0 1 = 60 min. 1 1=120 min.
	\mathbf{b}_2	Over Time Call 0/1 = Out/In Service
SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Over Time Call indication 0/1 = On Console/Hotel Printer
INDEX 163	b ₄	Step Call from Guest Station is allowed 0/1 = Out Service/In
	b ₅	Tone type for Maid Dialing $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	b ₆	0 0 = SST
	b ₇	Start time for Wake Up Call 0/1 = On time/5 min. earlier than the appointed time

P-8 Printer Control - Hotel Attendant Console

General Description

A printer should be connected to the NEAX2400 IPX to provide AUDIT REPORTS [A-26], CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23], OVERTIME CALL [O-9], and AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] set times, and results of Wake-Up calls. In the event that PMS is provided and then temporarily fails, PMS messages will be sent to this printer.

Printer Service includes the following:

AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP

AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP

[A-10] time daily printout

[A-10] times printout (from TTY only)

2ND WAKE-UP CALL SAME GUEST STATION

[S-128] printout

Guest/VIP AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP setting output

Special Service Number printout

Operating Procedure

The only operation required for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] printout is described in the TTY (Teletypewriter Printer) Operation Manual.

Service Conditions

- 1. Only one printer per NEAX2400 IPX may be provided on either an 1 IMG/4 IMG configuration.
- 2. When a Guest room sets AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10], the condition can be output as follows:

G08:00 #380 - Room Number

3. When a VIP room sets AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10], the condition can be output as follows:

V08:00 #380 - Room Number

Note: The VIP-setting output is given priority over the Guest-room-setting output.

4. By entering the time range, a list of stations subject to wake-up calls may be printed out in ascending order.

```
**WAKE-UP TIME 08:00
8701
8703
**WAKE-UP TIME 09:00
8702
8704
8706
```

5. On outgoing trunk calls, only the information on Special Service Number calls may be printed out at the end of each call. Printout format:

```
[14-2] MESSAGE REGISTRATION
RSN:5000R T:006 TRK:005 CALLED NO.:976xxxx
ORG-TIME:18:45,20 DURATION:4 [S] COUNT: CLASS:03
```

Note: Special Service Number codes must be programmed into system data and only four codes may be stored. This will include the OG access code. In this example, if the digit 9 is an OG access code, 9976 is stored as the code to be printed.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	I/O Port designation to Hotel Printer (Model 60/90/120 PMS) $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₁	0 0 0=Port 0 0 1 1=Port 3 0 0 1=Port 1 1 0 0=Port 4 0 1 0=Port 2 1 0 1=Port 5
	SYS1	b ₂	1 1 0=Port 6 1 1 1=Port 7
1	ASYD INDEX	b ₃	
	11	b ₄	Not used
		b ₅	
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Hotel Printer b ₇ b ₆ b ₇ b ₆
		b ₇	
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 165	b_0	Port Number accommodating the printer for hotel (Model 60 PMS) Note 1
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₂	0 0 0=Port 0 0 1 1 = Port 3 0 0 1=Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4 0 1 0=Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5 1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7
2		b ₃	Hotel Printer Command Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₄	Automatic Wake-Up - Hotel Attendant Assistant 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₅	Setting the priority for Guest Station in Automatic Wake-Up $0/1 = \text{Out/In Service}$
		b ₆	Wake-Up information (time, station number, etc.) printout 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₇	Floor Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_0	
		b ₁	Designation of Printer output ports Note 1
	SYS1	b ₂	$b_0 = \text{Port } 0$ $b_3 = \text{Port } 3$ $b_6 = \text{Port } 6$
3	ASYD	b ₃	$b_1 = \text{Port } 1$ $b_4 = \text{Port } 4$ $b_7 = \text{Port } 7$ $b_2 = \text{Port } 2$ $b_5 = \text{Port } 5$
	INDEX 173	b ₄	Note: Port No. 7 is not available. This data is used for Model 60.
		b ₅	
		b ₆	
		b ₇	Not used

STEP	CMND	BIT		EXPLANATION				
		b_0						
		b_1		e that sets Alert Service can be set from any of the Consoles				
		b ₂	1-F Hex: Service can be set only from the Console of the designated Console Number					
		b ₃						
4	AHSY INDEX 183	b ₄	Guest at the time	Classifying the call termination indicating keys based on the Language category of the Guest at the time an incoming call from the Guest station terminated to the Console. 0/1 = Not Required/Required				
		b ₅	Not used					
		b ₆	pertaining to ou	n the case of "All Event No Printout," the Hotel printer prints only the information pertaining to outgoing calls. 1/1 = Out/In Service (The outgoing call data is assigned by INDEXes 360 through 367.				
		b ₇	Not used					
	AHSY INDEX 360	b_0	Digits Code 0		Note: When the dial access			
		b ₁			code contains "0", enter "A" for "0".			
		b ₂			emer A jor 0.			
		b ₃		Outgoing Call Access Code No.				
		b ₄	- Digits Code 1		Example: When the dial access code is "9-202".			
		b ₅			2 9 2 A			
		b ₆						
5		b ₇						
		b_0		Note 2				
		b ₁	Digits Code 2					
		b ₂	Digita Code 2					
	AHSY INDEX	b ₃						
	361	b ₄						
		b ₅	Digits Code 3					
		b ₆	Digits Code 3					
		b ₇						

STEP	CMND	BIT		EXPLANATION		
		b_0			Note: When the dial access	
		b_1	Digits Code 0		code contains "0",	
	AHSY	b ₂			enter "A" for "0".	
		b ₃				
	INDEX 362	b ₄			Example: When the dial access	
		b ₅	Dicita Cada 1		code is "9-202".	
		b ₆	Digits Code 1		2 9	
6		b ₇		Outgoing Call Access Code No.	2 A	
		b_0		2 Note 2		
		b ₁	Dicita Cada 2			
		b ₂	Digits Code 2			
	AHSY INDEX 363	b ₃				
		b ₄	Digits Code 3			
		b ₅				
		b ₆				
		b ₇				
	AHSY	b_0	Digits Code 0		Note: When the dial access	
		b_1			code contains "0", enter "A" for "0".	
		b_2				
		b ₃				
	INDEX 364	b ₄			Example: When the dial access	
		b ₅	Digits Code 1		code is "9-202".	
		b ₆	Digits Code 1		2 9	
7		b ₇		Outgoing Call Access Code No.	2 A	
		b_0		3 Note 2		
		b ₁	Digits Code 2			
		b ₂	Digits Code 2			
	AHSY INDEX	b ₃				
	365	b ₄				
		b ₅	Digita Cada 2			
		b ₆	Digits Code 3			
		b ₇				

STEP	CMND	BIT		EXPLANATION		
		b_0			Note: When the dial access	
		b ₁	Digits Code 0		code contains "0", enter "A" for "0".	
		b ₂				
	AHSY INDEX	b ₃				
	366	b_4			Example: When the dial access code is "9-202".	
		b ₅	Digits Code 1		code is 9-202.	
		b ₆	Digits code 1		2 9	
8		b ₇		Outgoing Call Access Code No.	2 A	
		b_0		4 Note 2		
		b ₁	Digits Code 2			
	A 11037	b ₂				
	AHSY INDEX 367	b ₃				
		b ₄	Digits Code 3			
		b ₅				
		b ₆				
		b ₇				
	AHSY INDEX 376	b ₀	Not used	N (F) (O) (11)		
		b ₁		Guest (Feature Code = 11)	Text sent to PMS printout	
		b ₂		admin. (Feature Code = 12)	0/1 = Not Required/Required	
9		b ₃		ng Lamp (Feature Code = 13)	If "1" is assigned to the	
		b ₄	Not used Room Cutoff as	nd Do Not Disturb	corresponding bit, the text is	
		b ₅	(Feature Code		output to the Hotel printer. Note 3	
		b ₆	Check-In/Chec	kout (Feature Code = 16)	F	
		b ₇	Room Data Ima	age (Feature Code = 17)		
		b ₀	Room Change : (Feature Code	and Room Swap = 20)		
		b ₁	Room Data Ch	ange (Feature Code = 21)	Text sent to PMS printout	
	AHSY	b ₂			0/1 = Not Required/Required	
10	INDEX	b ₃			If "1" is assigned to the	
	378	b ₄	Not used		corresponding bit, the text is	
		b ₅	110t useu		output to the Hotel printer. Note 3	
		b ₆				
		b ₇				

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
11	AHSY INDEX 400		"Hour" data is assigned using a decimal number (Military Time). Example: 2:00 a.m This data is entered as 02. Example: 2:30 p.m This data is entered as 14.	The time at which the printer periodically prints out the setting status of such Service Features as Automatic Wake-Up, Group Announcement etc.
	AHSY INDEX 401		"Minute" data is assigned using a decimal number (Military Time). Example: 2:00 a.m This data is entered as 00. Example: 2:30 p.m This data is entered as 30.	Note 4
	AHSY	b_0	Hotel Printer prints out the "Setting" information 0/1 = Required/Not Required	of 2nd Wake-Up Call
		b ₁	Hotel Printer prints out the "Cancel" information 0/1 = Required/Not Required	of 2nd Wake-Up Call
		b ₂	(Hotel Printer prints out the result of 2nd Wake-U 0/1 = Required/Not Required	p Call
12	INDEX	b ₃		
	405	b ₄	Not used	
		b ₅	Not used	
		b ₆		
		b ₇	Wake-Up Call information (Set, Cancel, Result) is 0/1 = Two Lines/One Line	printed with:

- **Note 1:** *The same I/O Port number should be assigned for the Hotel Printer.*
- **Note 2:** This data is not necessary when INDEX 183, Bit 6 is assigned "0".
- **Note 3:** When a failure has occurred to a data link between the NEAX2400 IPX and the PMS, the pertaining error information is printed out.
- Note 4: This data can be assigned when SYS1, ASYD, INDEX 165, Bit 6 is "1".

P-27

PMS Interface - BISYNC

General Description

The PMS INTERFACE service feature provides an interface to the Property Management System (PMS) computer using the standard IBM® BISYNC (Binary Synchronous Communication) protocol. This interface allows a PMS computer to accommodate both front and back office hospitality management features.

Note: *IBM*[®] *is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.*

Operating Procedure

No manual operation is required.

Service Conditions

1. Additional hardware is required.

2. Interface specification:

The data link hardware consists of an EIA RS-232C serial data electrical interface extended from the NEAX2400 IPX I/O channel.

3. BISYNC Interface Characteristics:

Data Rate: 1 IMG-4800 bps

4 IMG-4800 or 9600 bps

Operating Mode: Half Duplex

Electrical Interface: EIA RS-232C electrical standard interface

Interface Distance: Maximum 50 feet (15 meters) between NEAX2400 IPX and the PMS

without modems

Synchronization Method: SYN Synchronization

Error Detection: CRC (CRC: Cyclic Redundancy Check)

S(x) = x16 + x15 + x2 + 1

Transmission Code: EBCDIC

Control: Contention basis

Priority Sequence: Primary Station: NEAX2400 IPX

Secondary Station: PMS Host Computer

4. When PMS is equipped, the characters * and # cannot be used as part of the station numbers.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION				
		b_0	I/O Port designation to PMS Computer Note 2				
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				
		b ₂	0 0 0 = Port 0 0 1 1 = Port 3 0 0 1 = Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4 0 1 0 = Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5 1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7				
1	INDEX 10	b_3					
	Model 90,	b_4	Not used				
	120	b ₅					
		b_6	Transmission Protocol between PBX and PMS Con	nputer			
			$\begin{array}{c cccc} & b_7 & b_6 \\ \hline 0 & 0 & = \text{Out of Service} & & \frac{b_7}{1} & \frac{b_6}{0} \\ 0 & 1 & = \text{Level 2A} & & 1 & 1 & = \text{Free Wheel} \end{array}$				
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 171	b_0					
		b ₁					
		b ₂	This data designates how many times retry is allowed	when Boom Data image transfer			
2		b ₃	fails. (Usually, 10 Hex)	when Room Data illiage transfer			
		b ₄					
		b ₅					
		b ₆					
		b ₇	Fixed "0"	D 4 4 0 4 10 DEG			
		b ₀	Message Waiting	Data transfer to/from PMS when executing the service.			
		b ₁	Message Registration				
	SYS1	b ₂	Do Not Disturb, Room Cutoff	0/1 = Not to be executed/ To be executed			
3	ASYD INDEX	b ₃	Room Status				
	172	b ₄	Automatic Wake up, Group Announcement				
		b ₅	Room Change, Room Swap				
		b ₆	Room Data Change				
		b ₇	Not used				

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	I/O = Designation of PMS Port (for Line No. 2/3)
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		-1	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
			$0 0 1 = \text{Port } 1 \qquad 1 0 0 = \text{Port } 4$
		b_2	0 1 0 = Port 2 $1 0 1 = Port 5$
	SYS1		1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7
	ASYD	1	1 1 1 = FOIL /
4	INDEXES 190&191	b ₃	
	Note 1	b ₄	Not used
		b ₅	
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Host Computer
			$\frac{\mathbf{b_7}}{\mathbf{b_6}} \frac{\mathbf{b_6}}{\mathbf{b_7}} \frac{\mathbf{b_6}}{\mathbf{b_7}}$
		b ₇	$0 0 = \text{Out of Service} \qquad 1 0 = \text{BSC}$
			0 1 = Level 2A $1 1 = Free Wheel$
		b_0	PMS Interface Designation
			$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		1.	0 0 0=- 1 0 0= Model 120
		b ₁	0 0 1=- 1 0 1=-
	AHSY	b ₂	0 1 0= Model 60 1 1 0= - 0 1 1= Model 90 1 1 1= -
5	INDEX	_	0 1 1- Model 70 1 1 1
	150	b ₃	
		b ₄	
		b ₅	Not used
		b_6	
		b ₇	
	AHSY		
6	INDEXES		Assign the text sent to PMS. Note 2
<u> </u>	258-324		TED (DVA) 7 (DVG)
7	AIOC		TERMINAL = 7 (PMS)

Note 1: *INDEX 190 and 191 should be assigned when the following service features are required:*

Directory Assistance Interface [D-88]

Guest Information Display - Console[G-8]

Guest Information Display - PMS Terminal [G-9]

For details, refer to the Assignment Procedures for the above service features. The different port number should be entered into INDEX 175, INDEX 190, and INDEX 10.

Note 2: The outline of text assigned in INDEXes 258 through 324 are shown in Table 11.

P-29

PMS Interface

General Description

The PMS INTERFACE provides a data link between the NEAX2400 IPX and the customer's Property Management System (PMS) computer. This communications link enables the PMS-related hospitality management functions. Major functions and their communication interactions are indicated below:

AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP	[A-10]	IPX	\longleftrightarrow	PMS
AUTOMATIC MESSAGE WAITING LAMP OFF	[A-48]	IPX	\longleftrightarrow	PMS
CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT	[C-23]	IPX	\longleftrightarrow	PMS
CONNECTING ROOM SERVICE	[C-72]	IPX		PMS
DIRECT DATA ENTRY - STATION	[D-107]	IPX	\longleftrightarrow	PMS
DIRECTORY ASSISTANCE INTERFACE	[D-88]	IPX	\longleftrightarrow	PMS
DO NOT DISTURB	[D-11]	IPX	\longleftrightarrow	PMS
GUEST INFORMATION DISPLAY -				
HOTEL ATTENDANT CONSOLE	[G-8]	IPX	$\longrightarrow\hspace{0.2in}$	PMS
PMS TERMINAL	[G-9]	IPX	←	PMS
GUEST NAME DISPLAY THROUGH PMS	[G-5]	IPX	←	PMS
LANGUAGE SERVICE	[L-27]	IPX	←	PMS
MAID STATUS - ANSWERBACK	[M-68]	IPX	\longleftrightarrow	PMS
MAID STATUS	[M-22]	IPX	\longrightarrow	PMS
MESSAGE REGISTRATION		IPX	\longrightarrow	PMS
MESSAGE WAITING	[M-6]	IPX	\longleftrightarrow	PMS
ROOM CUTOFF	[R-9]	IPX	←	PMS
SECRETARIAL SERVICE - GUEST STATION	[S-74]	IPX	<	PMS
VIP		IPX	←	PMS

A SOCKET interface (LAN interface) can also be provided for the connection with PMS.

Operating Procedure

No manual operation is required.

Service Conditions

RS232C Interface Conditions

- 1. One or two interface ports are provided for the PMS, depending upon features utilized.
- 2. The specifications for communication are as follows:

Transmission speed: 1200 bps Synchronizing Method: Asynchronous

Transmission System: Half duplex, 4-wire (carrier-fixed) line

Control System: Contention basis

Error Detection: Exclusive OR of the contents from STX to ETX

Transmission Code: ASCII

Sending Time: Upon data generation
Text Configuration: 1 text / 1 record
Priority Right: PBX side

Text Length: Variable length (Maximum 127 characters including STX, ETX)

Transmission Protocol: Level 2A

Service Conditions (cont'd)

Message format:

S S U A	TEXT	E X T
---------	------	-------------

STX: Start of Text

SA: Station Address - 31 Hex (1) is used UA: I/O Unit Address - 21 Hex (!) is used

ETX: End of Text

BCC: Block Check Code Note

Note: The Block Check Code is for the Longitudinal Redundancy Check. On detecting STX, the computation starts (STX is excluded).

On detecting ETX, the computation ends (ETX is included).

- Data format and contents of TEXT are in conformity with Bell System Voice Communications Technical Reference Publication No. 42707, PMS Data Link Interface Specifications. (Details are in accord with the separate specifications).
- 5. Besides the above specifications, the following information is added:

WAKE UP Set/Cancel (PMS \longleftrightarrow PBX) Room Status Change (PMS \longleftrightarrow PBX)

- 6. When PMS is equipped, * and # cannot be used as part of the station numbers.
- 7. Only one PMS can be accommodated in an FCCS network.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
			I/O Port designation to PMS Computer		
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
			$0 0 0 = \text{Port } 0 \qquad 0 1 1 = \text{Port } 3$		
			0 0 1 = Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4		
	SYS1	b_2	0 1 0 = Port 2 $1 0 1 = Port 5$		
	ASYD		1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7		
	INDEX		1 1 1 = FORt /		
1	10	b_3			
	Model 60,	b_4	Not used		
	90,120	b ₅			
		b ₆	Transmission Protocol between PBX and PMS Computer		
			$\frac{\mathbf{b}_7}{\mathbf{b}_6} \frac{\mathbf{b}_6}{\mathbf{b}_6}$		
		b_7	0 0 = Out of Service 1 0 = BSC		
			$0 1 = Level 2A \qquad \qquad 1 1 = Free Wheel$		
		b_0			
		b ₁			
	SYS1	b_2			
2	ASYD INDEX 171	b_3	This data designates how many times retry is allowed when Room Data image transfer fails. (Usually 10 Hex)		
2		b_4			
		b ₅			
		b ₆			
		b ₇	Fixed "0"		

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION			
		b_0	Message Waiting Information			
	b ₁	Message Registration	Data transfer to/from PMS			
	07701	b_2	Do Not Disturb, Room Cutoff	when executing the service.		
3	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Room Status	0/1 = Not to be executed/To be		
3	INDEX	b ₄	Automatic Wake-Up, Group Announcement	executed		
	172	b ₅	Room Change, Room Swap			
		b ₆	Room Data Change			
		b ₇	Not used			
		b_0	I/O = Designation of PMS Port (for Line No. 2)	(3)		
		b_1	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			
		GNA	ava.	b ₂	- 0 0 0 = Port 0 0 1 1 = Port 3 0 0 1 = Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4 0 1 0 = Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5 1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7	
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃				
4	INDEXES	b_4	Not used			
	190 & 191 Note	b ₅				
		b_6	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Host	Computer		
			$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	eel		
		b_0	0/1: PMS Interface Dial Digits = 16/32 digits			
		b ₁				
		b ₂				
	AHSY	b ₃				
5	INDEX 65	b ₄	Not used			
		b ₅				
		b_6				
		b ₇				

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b ₀ b ₁	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	l 120	
6	ASYD INDEX	b ₂	0 1 0 = Model 60 1 1 0 = - 0 1 1 = Model 90 1 1 1 = -		
	150	b ₃			
		b ₄			
		b ₅	Not used		
		b ₆			
		b ₇			
7	AHSY INDEX 258-324	Assign text sent to PMS. Note: For an outline of text assigned in INDEXes 258 through 324, refer to Table 11.			
8	AIOC		TERMINAL = 7 (PMS) PMS (Level 2A): PROTOCOL SPEED PARITY BIT STOP BIT SYNC CHARACTER BIT SYNC CHARACTER BUSY SIGNAL PB SIGNAL ENH	= 3 (Level 2A) = 3 (1200 bps) = 2 (Even Parity) = 0 (2 bits) = 0 (Not used) = 0 (8 bits) = 0 (Not used) = 0 (Not used) = 0 (Not PB signal) = 0 (Invalid)	

Note: *INDEX 190 and 191 should be assigned when the following Service features are required:*

Directory Assistance Interface [D-88]

Guest Information Display - Console [G -8]

Guest Information Display - PMS Terminal [G-9]

Maid Status Answer Back [M-68]

For details, refer to the ASSIGNMENT PROCEDURE for the above service features. The different port numbers should be entered into INDEX 10, INDEX 190, and INDEX 191.

Table 11 Text Explanations

FEATURE CODE	FUNCTION CODE	TEXT	OUTLINE
	1	Maid status - Cleaning Start	
11	2	Maid status - Cleaning End	Maid status information from a Guest room in status check system
	3	Maid status - Inspection End	
	1	Maid status - Cleaning Start	
12	2	Maid status - Cleaning End	Maid status information from a special Administration station in status check system
	3	Maid status - Inspection End	Ţ

Table 11 Text Explanations (Continued)

FEATURE CODE	FUNCTION CODE	TEXT	OUTLINE
13	3	Message Waiting Lamp - On	For controlling message waiting lamp of Guest
13	4	Message Waiting Lamp - Off	station
14	2	Call Detail Data	The following data about the calls originated from Guest stations and administration station are provided: • Station Number • RT No./Trunk No. • Called Number (maximum of 16 digits) • Call Start Time • Call Duration • Number of Call Metering • Kind of Call
6	Call Detail Data	The following data about the calls originated from Guest stations and administration station are provided: • Station Number • RT No./Trunk No. • Called Number (maximum of 32 digits) • Call Start Time • Call Duration • Number of Call Metering • Kind of Call	
15	2	Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb (Restriction Control)	This text controls R. C. O. and D. N. D. for Guest stations. Also, by means of this text, R.C.O. is cancelled when Checkout Text has been received, or is automatically set when Checkout Text has been received.
	5	Checkout Message Off Report	
16	6	Checkout Message On Report	The specific Guest room, a state is provided when a Checkout Report has been received pertaining to
16	С	Checkout C.O. line OG Call Report	a Guest room.
	D	Checkout Message Waiting Report	

Table 11 Text Explanations (Continued)

FEATURE CODE	FUNCTION CODE	TEXT	OUTLINE
	2	Room Data Image - Room Data Report	When the room data has been requested from the PMS, the following room data reported/
	4	Room Data Image - Room Data Exchanged	exchanged:
	6	Room Data Image - Room Data Report	When the room data has been requested from the PMS, the following room data and above room
17	8	Room Data Image - Room Data Exchanged	data reported/exchanged: Room Stay Reserve Language Cleaning Status Wake Up Time/Execution Result
	A	Room Data Image - Room Data Report	When the room data has been requested from the PMS, the following room data and above room data and "Group Number" reported/exchanged.
	С	Room Data Image - Room Data Exchanged	
	Е	Station Delete Report	The room memory of the PBX side is deleted.
	1	Automatic Wake-Up Setting	
	2	Automatic Wake-Up Cancelation	Automatic Wake-Up information
19	3	Automatic Wake-Up Execution Result	
	6	Group Announcement Setting	
	7	Group Announcement Cancellation	Group Announcement (Group Wake-Up) information
	8	Group Announcement Execution Result	

Table 11 Text Explanations (Continued)

FEATURE CODE	FUNCTION CODE	TEXT	OUTLINE
	1	Maid Status - Guest Room 1	
	2	Maid Status - Guest Room 2	
51	3	Maid Status - Guest Room 3	These texts are used with Maid Status Answer- Back System. When Maid Status Answer Back
31	4	Maid Status - Guest Room 4	Access Code has been dialed via Guest/admi.
	5	Maid Status - Guest Room 5	station the following data is sent to PMS: Stations Number
	6	Maid Status - Guest Room 6	Maid Identification Number LENs (Line Equipment Number)
	1	Maid Status - Guest Room 1	LENS (Ellie Equipment Number)
2 Maid Status - Guest Room 2	The kind of text information to be used depends on the software at the PMS side.		
52	3	Maid Status - Guest Room 3	on the software at the TMB side.
	4	Maid Status - Guest Room 4	1
53	2	Message Waiting Lamp On via a D ^{term}	For controlling Message Waiting Lamp of Gues stations via D ^{term} with Hotel Functions
	3	Message Waiting Lamp Off via a D ^{term}	

P-34

Paging Console

General Description

The PAGING CONSOLE feature allows a Console operator to transfer an incoming call to a PAGING CONSOLE when the Guest is not in his or her room. The PAGING CONSOLE operator pages the Guest through the hotel public address system, requesting him or her to dial a special number from a nearby telephone. When the Guest calls, the PAGING CONSOLE operator connects the Guest to the incoming call.

Operating Procedure

- 1. The Attendant transfers the incoming call to the paging console operator using the intertenant special interposition transfer:
 - a.) The Attendant dials the Paging Console number.
 - b.) The Paging Console operator presses the **ANSWER** key or **TF** key.
 - c.) The Attendant presses the **RELEASE** key. The Attendant can talk to the Paging Console operator.
- 2. The Paging Console operator places the incoming call on hold and pages the Guest via the external paging unit.
- 3. The Guest dials the special number from a nearby telephone (intertenant special position call).
- 4. The Paging Console operator presses the **LOOP** key and connects the Guest to the incoming call, then presses the **RELEASE** key.

Service Conditions

- 1. One Console is used as a dedicated PAGING CONSOLE. It can be a business console.
- 2. The PAGING CONSOLE uses an exclusive tenant, different from the tenant used by the other Consoles.
- 3. The maximum number of combined Consoles and PAGING CONSOLES is:
 - 1 IMG: Maximum of 16
 - 4 IMG: Maximum of 60
- 4. The AUTOMATIC RECALL [A-8] timer default is normally set at a maximum of 3 minutes.
- 5. The paging unit is to be provided by the customer.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Type of Paging Service
		b ₁	
		b ₂	Radio Page Number (SIM/IMG = 2 Digits only) 0/1 = 2 digits/3 digits
1	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Paging Cancel Code 0/1 = Individual Paging Route Codes/Common to all Paging Routes
	INDEX 73	b ₄	Radio Paging - station number is automatically sent. 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₅	Radio Paging - Automatic Re-Paging 0/1 = In/Out Service
		b ₆	Attendant answers the Automatic Recall, the calling station number is displayed on Console. 0/1 = Required/Not Required
		b ₇	Console - Loop to Loop Connection (Meet-Me Paging - Attendant service) 0/1= Out/In Service
		b_0	Cancel Timer for an Unanswered Page
		b_1	Time Counter (TC) is assigned a value from 0 Hex to F Hex (0 - 15).
	27724	b_2	Timer Value is (TC+1) 30 sec.
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Note: If the set Timer Value elapses, Automatic Cancel is activated.
2	INDEX	b ₄	Recall and Cancel Timer for an Unanswered Radio Page
	74	b ₅	Timer Counter (TC) is assigned a value from 0 Hex to F Hex (0 - 15).
		b ₆	Timer Value is (TC+1) x 30 sec.
		b ₇	Note: If the set Timer Value elapses, Recall is activated. If the Timer Value elapses once again, Automatic Cancel is activated.
3	AHSY INDEX 103		Tenant Number of Paging Console (2~63/255 = 02~FF Hex)

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b ₀ b ₁	Miscellaneous Timer Class (MTC) is to be assigned a value from 0 Hex to F Hex (0-15).	Paging Console Automatic Recall Timer:
		b ₂ b ₃		Timer Value Setting is MTC x TC sec.
4	AHSY INDEX 104	b ₄ b ₅ b ₆	Timer Class Length (TCL) is to be assigned one of the following values:	Note: When this data is 00 Hex, ROM data is automatically set to 3 min.
		b ₇	Paging Console Automatic Recall Timer value 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective	
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION	
5	ARTD	Assign the Route Data of the Paging Trunk. (OSGS = 2, TF = 1, TCL = 8)		
6	ATRK	Assign Paging Console. (RT = 901, TN = Exclusive Tenant Number) Assign Paging Trunk.		
7	AANP or AGNP	Assign Cancel	the minimum necessary number of digits for the first numb code.	er of the Paging Access/
8	AASP or AGST	Assign the Numbering Plan Data related to paging. Paging Access Code SRV = OGC Paging Access Code SRV = PAGA Paging Cancel SRV = PAGC		
9	ASAT	Assign	an Individual Number to the Paging Console.	

R-9

Room Cutoff

General Description

This feature allows the Console, PMS terminal, or Front Desk Terminal to temporarily restrict outgoing CO calls from Guest room telephones while the Guests are away.

Operating Procedure

To set ROOM CUTOFF from Console or Front Desk Terminal

- 1. Press the **RCS** (set) key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the station number. The console displays the station number.
- 3. Press the ENTER key. The lamp flashes to confirm that ROOM CUTOFF is set. Note
- 4. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and station display are extinguished.

Note: If the "RC" steady display is available by system data, the following will display on a Guest station D^{term} :



To cancel ROOM CUTOFF from the Console or Front Desk Terminal

- 1. Press the **RCR** (reset) key. The associated lamp illuminates.
- 2. Dial the station number. The console displays the station number.
- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. The lamp flashes to confirm that ROOM CUTOFF is set. **Note**
- 4. Press the **EXIT** key. The lamp and station display are extinguished (ROOM CUTOFF status is automatically cancelled when CHECK-IN is initiated from the Console or PMS terminal).

Note: If a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, the "RC" display (if provided) will go out.



To obtain a printout of stations in ROOM CUTOFF mode, refer to the AUDIT REPORTS [A-26] feature description.

- **Note 1:** If an error is made in the course of key operations, press the CLEAR key and continue from Step 2 (station dialing).
- **Note 2:** When setting or canceling ROOM CUTOFF for two or more stations at the same time, follow the above operating procedure for the first station. Perform Steps 2 and 3 for the remaining stations, then perform Step 4 to exit from the service mode.
- **Note 3**: *DIRECT SERVICE SET/RESET* [D-25] is available for this feature. Refer to the feature description for details.

Service Conditions

- 1. Stations in ROOM CUTOFF mode that attempt to access C.O. lines will be routed to a reorder tone connection, the Console, or an announcement on a system-wide basis.
- 2. Stations in ROOM CUTOFF mode may be able to place outgoing C.O. calls via the Attendant, depending on the restriction data assigned via the MAT.
- 3. ROOM CUTOFF is available for Guest room stations only.

- 4. Through system data programming, a station in ROOM CUTOFF mode can be allowed to access certain trunk routes, or be restricted from calling certain stations.
- 5. ROOM CUTOFF mode is set automatically when CHECK-IN/CHECKOUT [C-23] is initiated from the Console, PMS terminal, or Front Desk Terminal.
- 6. At this time, if a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, "RC" may be displayed depending on system data.
- 7. For the conditions of the LCD display when several services are set at the same time, see Service Conditions of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP D^{term} [A-10D].

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Destination of connection when a connection between Guest stations is restricted.
		b ₁	
		b ₂	Destination of connection when Room Cutoff is assigned.
			$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	0 0 = ROT
1	INDEX	b_4	Destination of connection when Do Not Disturb is assigned.
	162	b ₅	
		b ₆	Assignment of Answering Tone to Automatic Wake-Up Call
		b ₇	Tone to be given when a wake-up call is answered
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 170	b_0	Room status data (b_2, b_1, b_0) to be set at the time of Checkout
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₂	0 0 0=- 0 1 0 = Cleaned 0 0 1=To be Cleaned 0 1 1 = Ready for Occupancy Note: Do not assign other data.
		b ₃	Assignment of Restriction Method in Do Not Disturb Status 0/1 = Restricted/Restriction Method according to RSC Note
2		b ₄	Timing Start 0/1 = Not Required/Required
		b ₅	SHF from a Guest Station while talking 0/1 = Effective (goes to ORT)/Ineffective (Goes to Console)
		b6	Day/Night Change of RSC 0 = Time zone changing per Day/Night Change Table (ADNR) 1 = By NIGHT key of the ATT
		b7	Message Registration from Hotel Processor 0/1: Yes/No

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION
3	ARSC	When "1" is assigned in SYS1, ASYD, INDEX 170, Bit 3, assign restriction data to RSC 13 and 15.
		RTD are necessary only when the destination of the tone of Room Cutoff call is designated ement Machine.
4	ARTD	Assign route data of the trunk which interfaces with the announcement unit. (OSGS = 2, TCL = 4, LSG5)
5	ARTK	Assign the trunk interfacing with the announcement unit.
6	MBTK	Release the Make Busy of the trunk assigned in ATRK.
7	AAED	Assign the Data to the announcement unit number and the route data, etc. assigned in ATRK. (EQP = 20: Room Cutoff Announcement)
8	AKYD	If necessary, assign the following key data on the D ^{term} line feature key: Type:Function:ROOM CUTOFF SET (RCS) [91]

Note: If unconditional restriction is set as per the OG restriction and IC restriction information, or if OG restriction and IC restriction are set to Guest stations, the present Route Restriction Class is temporarily replaced with RSC 13-15, and whether restriction is executed or not is selected from the Restriction Table.

ROUTE RESTRICTION CLASS (RSC)	CONDITION
13	Room Cutoff
14	Do Not Disturb
15	Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb Calls are restricted

Room Status R-10

R-10

Room Status

General Description

This feature provides a ROOM STATUS display on the Console or Front Desk Terminal. The ROOM STATUS display indicates the following:

AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP	[A-10]
DO NOT DISTURB	[D-11]
GUEST NAME DISPLAY through PMS	[G-5]
MESSAGE WAITING	[M-6]
ROOM CUTOFF	[R-9]
Room Occupied	
Room Reserved	
Station number	

Operating Procedure

To display ROOM STATUS on the Console or Front Desk Terminal

1. Press the **STS** key. The associated lamp illuminates.

VIP (PMS option)

- 2. Dial the station number. The console displays the Guest station number.
- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. The status is displayed and the lamp flashes.
- 4. Press the **CLEAR** key and continue from Step 2 for as many stations as required.

Note: If an error is made in the course of key operations, press the CLEAR key and continue from Step 2 (station dialing).

Service Conditions

- 1. Language, Guest name, and VIP status are PMS options and must be generated from the PMS computer.
- 2. ROOM STATUS will be displayed when the operator responds to the calls from Guest rooms, and vice versa.
- 3. Guest station dialing is often done by dialing 7 and then the room number. For example, to call room 845, another station will dial 7845. When displaying the ROOM STATUS of station number 7845, the Console can display #845, if this capability was set in system programming.
- 4. Only the first digit of the station number can be deleted. That digit will be replaced on the Console and D^{term} displays by the character specified in system programming (0-9, *, or #). Refer to AHSY, INDEX 179.
- 5. Display of whether a Guest room is "Occupied" or the Guest is "Out" can be selected either by the room key interface or Check-In/Checkout.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0	I/O Port designation to Hotel Printer (Model 60/90/120 PMS)	
		b_1	$\frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{0} \frac{b_0}{0} = \text{Port } 0 \qquad \frac{b_2}{0} \frac{b_1}{1} \frac{b_0}{1} = \text{Port } 3$	
	SYS1	b_2	0 0 1 = Port 0	
1	ASYD INDEX	b ₃		
	11	b ₄	Not Used	
		b ₅		
		b_6	Transmission Protocol between PBX and Hotel Printer	
		b ₇	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	
		b_0	Group Announcement Service (for Hotel system) $0/1 = \text{Out/In Service}$	
		b ₁	Audit Reports 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b_2	Netword	
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Not used	
2	INDEX 168	b_4	Off-Hook Alarm (service) 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₅	Destination for Off-Hook Alarm Termination $0/1 = \text{CONSOLE/Station}$	
		b_6	Destination for Priority Call Termination $0/1 = \text{CONSOLE/Station}$	
		b ₇	Not used	
		\mathbf{b}_0	Room key Interface 0: Interface is absent (STAY/OUT is displayed) 1: Interface is present (Key status is displayed)	
		b ₁	Hotel-ATT Guest Information Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
	AHGV	b_2	Not used	
3	AHSY INDEX 110	b_3	Called Number Display on the Hotel Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b_4		
		b ₅	Not used	
		b_6	7	
		b ₇	Guest Name Display-D ^{term} , Guest Information Display-D ^{term} /PMS Terminal 0/1 = Out/In Service	

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	
		b ₁	Not used
		b ₂	Not used
		b ₃	
	AHSY	b ₄	Designation of Guest Station Access Code
4	INDEX 179	b ₅	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		b ₆	0 0 0 0 Out of Service 0 1 1 1 7
			0 0 1 0 2 1 0 0 1 9
			0 0 1 1 3 1 0 1 0 0
		b_7	0 1 0 0 4 1 0 1 1 *
			0 1 0 1 5 1 1 0 0 #
			0 1 1 0 6

R-17

Room Numbering

General Description

This feature enables flexible assignment of station numbers based on the Guest ROOM NUMBERING plan.

Operating Procedure

Guest room calls are completed in the same manner as calls to ordinary stations.

Service Conditions

- 1. The same station number cannot be assigned to more than one station in the NEAX2400 IPX.
- 2. Guest numbers must be contained within Tenant 1.
- 3. One-, two-, three-, four-, or five-digit station numbering may be used.
- 4. TIMING START [T-21] is available with this feature.
- 5. If TIMING START [T-21] is used, the characters * and # cannot be included as part of the station numbers.
- 6. Within the system programming, it is possible to match the station number with the room number, using up to a five-digit station number. For example:

Station Number: 7 77 777 7777 77777

- 7. If PMS is equipped, * and # cannot be included as part of the station number.
- 8. When separate number plans are used for Guest and administration stations, the Guest stations will require an access code assigned in AGSP to complete calls to an Administration Station. Administration stations can call Guest stations directly.
- 9. Selecting common or separate numbering plans must be done at the time of PBX installation. Once the selection is made **DO NOT** split or combine the numbering plan.
- 10. The leading digit of a Guest room number display on the H/M Console and the Special Administration stations can be replaced by the # sign. This way, room numbers will be more easily recognized (for example, #101 rather than 7101).

Assignment Procedure

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)		
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)		
	SYS1	b_2	Length of Room Status Memory $0/1 = 8$ byte/24 byte		
1	ASYD	b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Attendant Console		
1	INDEX	b ₄	(Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)		
	160	b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₆	Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest Station and Administration Station 0/1 = Separate/Common		
		b ₇	Fixed "0"		
		b_0			
		b ₁			
		b_2			
	A 11037	b ₃			
2	AHSY 179	b ₄	The Number Code entered will be replaced by a "#" on al D ^{term} /Attendant Displays.		
	1,,,	b ₅	Assign 1 through 9 (1h to 9h) or 0 (Ah) or * (Bh). If the station numbering plan is		
		b ₆	Assign 1 through 9 (11 to 91) or 0 (An) or " (Bn). If the station numbering plan is 7000 through 7099, this index would be assigned as 7h and all consoles and D ^{term} s		
		h	would display as #00 through #099.		
		b ₇	Note: When 00h is assigned, this service is not available.		
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION			
	AANP	Assign n	ninimum necessary number of digits for the first number.		
3	or AGNP	Note: When "0" has been assigned to bit 6 of ASYD, SYS1, INDEX 160, above by AGNP command.			
4	AAST or AGST	Assign station data of Guest Stations.			

Note: If the data is assigned as "1", only use commands AANP & AAST to assign Administration and Guest Station Numbering Plan. If data "0" is assigned, use AANP & AAST for Administration Numbering Plan, and AGNP & AGST for Guest Numbering Plan.

S-17 Split Access to Outgoing

General Description

This feature allows stations which are differentiated by Guest/Administration data, CLASS OF SERVICE - INDIVIDUAL [C-15] data (Service Feature Class, Telephone Equipment Class, Route Restriction Class) or Day/ Night information to dial the same access codes but access different service features or trunk routes.

Operating Procedure

System data programming is performed from the MAT.

Service Conditions

- 1. TOLL RESTRICTION 3/6 DIGIT [T-7] must be assigned for Guest and Administration stations individually from the MAT.
- 2. Attendant-assisted calls for Guest stations can be provided on a delay or non-delay basis (refer to NON-DELAY OPERATION [N-3]). If delay service is required, connection to the Guest must be ended prior to establishing the outside call.
- 3. Day/Night change is to be made either by the NITE key on the Hotel Console or the Day/Night assignment command (ADNR) for hotel service. This selection is to be made on a system basis. To change Day/Night mode, the Hotel Console must be used.

Assignment Procedure

• When the Numbering Plan Table is used in common for both Administration Stations and Guest Stations:

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)		
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)		
		b_2	Length of Room Status Memory $0/1 = 8$ byte/24 byte		
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Hotel Console		
1	INDEX	b ₄	(Refer to Figure 4) (Usually, 00)		
	160	b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		
			b ₆	Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest Station and Administration Station 0/1 = Separate/Common	
		b ₇	Fixed "0"		
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION		
2	AANP	Assign minimum necessary number of digits for the first number.			
3	AASP	Assign Access Code. (SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 57 (Split Access To Outgoing))			
4	ASPS	With 1	With respect to the access code assigned by AASP, assign data on each Station Group.		

• When the Numbering Plan Table is used in common for both Administration Stations and Guest Stations:

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)
		b_2	Length of Room Status Memory $0/1 = 8$ byte/24 byte
	SYS1 ASYD	b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Hotel Console
1	INDEX	b ₄	(Refer to Table 7) (Usually, 00)
	160	b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₆	Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest Station and Administration Station 0/1 = Separate/Common
		b ₇	Fixed "0"
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION
2	AANP	For A	dministration stations, assign minimum necessary number of digits for the first number.
3	AGNP	For G	uest Stations, assign minimum necessary number of digits for the first number.
4	AASP	Assign Administration stations, assign Access Code. SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 57 (Split Access To Outgoing)	
5	AGSP		uest stations, assign Access Code. = 2(SSC), SID = 57 (Split Access To Outgoing)
6	ASPS	With 1	respect to the access code assigned by AASP and AGSP, assign data on each Station Group.

S-32

Screening

General Description

This feature provides the Attendant with a special SCRN key which lets them selectively extend calls which require SCREENING, and process other calls while waiting for the called station to answer. This is especially helpful when the Attendant is responding to a VIP call which requires special handling, but must also enter other loops because other calls require attention.

Operating Procedure

To operate from the Console

- 1. Answer an incoming call. Dial the desired Guest room number.
- 2. Hear ringback tone. Press the **SCRN** key.
- 3. Process other calls as required. The RING and HOLD lamps for that incoming loop illuminate
- 4. The Guest answers. The ANSWER and HOLD lamps flash; the RING lamp is extinguished. The Guest hears music or an announcement until the Attendant returns to the call.
- 5. The attendant presses the loop key to respond to the Guest and announce the call.
- 6. The attendant presses **RELEASE**.

Service Conditions

- 1. This feature is available for incoming trunk calls.
- 2. SCREENING and ATTENDANT LOOP RELEASE [A-6] can be provided together.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Hotel Feature required (Fixed Data)
		b ₁	Hotel Service kind (Fixed Data)
		b_2	Length of Room Status Memory $0/1 = 8$ byte/24 byte
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 160	b ₃	Pattern of Key Arrangement on Hotel Console
1		1	(Refer to Table 7) (Usually, 00)
		b ₅	Guest Name Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₆	Numbering Plan Data Table of Guest Station and Administration Station 0/1 = Separate/Common
		b ₇	Fixed "0"

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION
		b_0	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_1	Message Waiting Lamp in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b ₂	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
2	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 161	b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service
		b_4	Not used
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Keys on Console 0/1 = Out/In service
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective

S-49

Service Call Routing

General Description

The SERVICE CALL ROUTING feature allows several extensions to be assigned the same number with different terminations by differentiating between a main building and annex, or between floor numbers. This makes it possible to set up service stations that are assigned the same number at several places in the hotel.

Operating Procedure

To call a service station

1. Dial the feature access code for the required service. The call terminates to the service station assigned beforehand, according to building and floor.

Service Conditions

1. This service may be used for the following number of buildings and floors:

Buildings: Maximum of 4

Floors: Floor 1 to 127 and basement 1 to 127 for each building.

2. The maximum number of 16 access code numbers can be assigned. Each access code can have multiple terminations based on building and floor location.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
		b_0	Port Number of connecting the Hotel Printer Command Service	
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	
	SYS1	b ₂	0 0 0= Port 0 0 1 1 = Port 3 0 0 1= Port 1 1 0 0 = Port 4 0 1 0= Port 2 1 0 1 = Port 5 1 1 0 = Port 6 1 1 1 = Port 7	
1	ASYD INDEX 165	b ₃	Hotel Printer Command Service 0/1 = Not Required/Required	
		b ₄	Automatic Wake-Up - Hotel Attendant Assistant 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₅	Wake-Up Guest Station Priority Service 0/1 = Not Provided/Provided	
		b ₆	Wake-Up information printout	
		b ₇	Floor Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION		
2	AGSP	SID 56 No: 0 - 15		
3	AGST	Assign Floor, Annex, Ground/Underground.		
4	ASPF	Define floor service "No:" from AGSP.		

S-74 Secretarial Service - Guest Station

General Description

This feature allows the Console to temporarily set two or more Guest stations to operate in a boss/secretary arrangement. All calls to the boss are diverted to the secretary. The secretary may screen the calls and then transfer the call to the boss or just take messages.

Operating Procedure

To set SECRETARIAL SERVICE - GUEST STATION from the Hotel Console

1. Press the **SCS** (Secretary Service) key. The following is displayed at the Console:

нн:мм	BOSS-SECRETARY ENT

2. Dial the secretary's station number. The display changes to show the secretary's station number:

3. Press the **ENTER** key. The display changes as follows:

нн:мм	SEC:XXXX BOS:	
	NEW	

4. Dial the boss' station number. The display changes to show the boss' station number:

HH:MM	SEC:XXXX BOS:
	NEW
XXXX	

5. Press the **ENTER** key. The display changes as follows:

HH:MM	SEC:XXXX BOS:	XXXX
		1:1 OK

6. Press the **EXIT** key.

Note: When multiple boss' stations are set for one secretary station, repeat Steps 2 and 3 above. The display shows 1:N.

To cancel SECRETARIAL SERVICE - GUEST STATION from the Hotel Console

1. Press the **SCR** key. The following is displayed at the Hotel Console:



Operating Procedure (cont'd)

2. Dials the secretary's station number. The display changes to display the secretary's station number:

HH:MM BOSS-SECRETARY CLR.
XXXX

3. Press the **ENTER** key. The display changes as follows:

HH:MM SEC:XXXX BOS: XXXX 1:1

4. Press the **ENTER** key. The display changes as follows:



5. Press the **EXIT** key.

To call the Secretary Station from the Boss' Station

- 1. Boss' station lifts the handset. Boss' Station receives dial tone.
- 2. Boss' Station dials the access code of secretarial service. Boss' Station receives Ring Back Tone. Secretary Station is ringing.
- 3. Secretary Station lifts the handset to answer the call. Boss' Station and Secretary station talk with each other.
- 4. Boss' Station or Secretary Station replaces the handset. The call is released.

To call the Boss' Station from the Secretary Station

- 1. Secretary Station lifts the handset. Secretary station receives dial tone.
- 2. Secretary Station dials the access code of secretarial service. Secretary Station receives Ring Back Tone. Boss' Station is ringing. **Note**
- 3. Boss' Station lifts the handset to answer the call. Boss' Station and Secretary Station talk with each other.
- 4. Boss' Station or Secretary Station replaces the handset. The call is released.

Note: When more than one Boss' Station are set, dial the Station number of each Boss after dialing access code.

To transfer an incoming call from the Secretary to Boss

- 1. The secretary receives an incoming call for the boss. The secretary switchhook flashes and dials the transfer access code. If only one boss has been assigned, the call is transferred.
- 2. If two or more bosses have been assigned, the secretary dials the specific boss' station number.

Service Conditions

1. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] and VIP WAKE-UP calls go to the boss' station, not to the secretary's station.

2. The Console Check-In/Checkout keys are replaced by the Secretary Service Set and Secretary Service Reset keys (depending on system data).

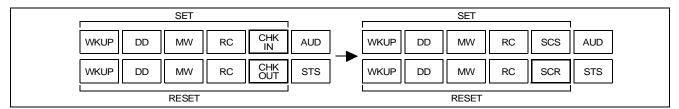


Figure 14 Check-In/Checkout Keys Replaced by Secretary Service Set/Reset (SCS, SCR)

- 3. The attendant is unable to originate a call directly to the boss.
- 4. Only Guest can be assigned this feature.
- 5. Setting of secretarial service can be performed via the PMS terminal.
- 6. The Boss and Secretary's stations can call each other even if "DO NOT DISTURB" [D-11] is set. If the secretary has DD set, calls directed to the Boss follow DD programming in ASYD.
- 7. The secretary can dial a Busy Out code at anytime, and all calls directed to the boss' station ring at the Boss' Station. The secretary must dial the Busy Out Cancel code to begin receiving the Boss calls.
- 8. Multiple Boss' Stations can be set for a Secretary's Station. (The number of boss' stations is not limited.)
- 9. An incoming call to the Boss' Station is automatically transferred to the secretary's station. If the secretary's station is busy, the caller hears the busy tone. If the secretary has Call Forward Busy set, the call rings at the CFW Busy destination.

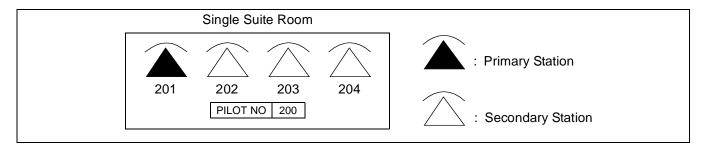
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION
1	AANP or AGNP	Assign the minimum necessary number of digits for the first number of the Boss-Secretary Call Access Code.
2	AASP or AGSP	Assign the Boss-Secretary Call Access Code. SID = 36, STATE = 34 SID = 36, STATE = 35Busy Out Set SID = 36, STATE = 36Busy Out Cancel

S-75

Suite Room Service

General Description

The SUITE ROOM SERVICE feature allows up to four analog stations to serve one suite room. Each telephone will have its own station number. One station is designated as the primary station. When the primary station is called, any secondary station in the suite may answer.



Operating Procedure

To answer a call

1. When a call is directed to the primary station, all telephones in the suite room ring simultaneously. The call is connected to the telephone that answers first. The other telephones stop ringing.

To originate a call

1. Each of the telephones in the suite room can originate a call independently.

Service Conditions

- 1. Each of the telephones in a suite is given an independent station number. One of these is assigned as the primary station, the others are regarded as secondary to the primary.
- 2. The primary station number can either be the actual station number of the telephone assigned as the primary telephone, or a phantom number given to the suite room.
- 3. The maximum number of analog telephone circuits that can be accommodated in a suite is four circuits.
- 4. For secondary stations, either of the following procedures can be selected on a system-wide basis:
 - a.) A secondary station in the suite may be dialed directly. Only the secondary station will ring and only the secondary station may answer.
 - b.) Secondary station may only be rung from the Console or Special Administration D^{term}.
- 5. The primary station may originate a call independently.
- 6. If the primary station is busy, an incoming call to the primary will, depending on system data, allow one of the following:
 - a.) Ring idle secondary stations.
 - b.) The caller hears busy tone.
 - c.) The call is transferred to the Console.
- 7. The station number displayed on the D^{term} or Console is the primary station number or phantom number, regardless of the telephone used in the suite room.
- 8. There is no limitation to the number of suites in a NEAX2400 IPX.
- 9. If digital remote units are used for suite room service, ringing cannot be synchronized.
- 10. PMS registers all hospitality activity against the primary station.
 - a.) Maid service May be dialed from any suite room phone.

- b.) MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] This feature is set or cancelled against the primary station or phantom number. When set, all suite room stations will display the MESSAGE WAITING [M-6] indication.
- c.) AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] This feature is set or cancelled against the primary station. When the wake-up call arrives, it will ring all suite room phones.
- d.) DO NOT DISTURB [D-11] and ROOM CUTOFF [R-9] These features are set or cancelled against the primary station or phantom number.
- 11. When the Console dials the primary station, the **DSS** keys and lamps are used in the operation. The status of the suite room phones appear on the DSS lamps. Ringing is generated at the suite room phones when the **START** key is pressed. If a primary or subsidiary phone DSS key is pressed, only the corresponding phone will ring. A busy suite room station will show flashing on the DSS lamp and an idle suite room phone will show solid.

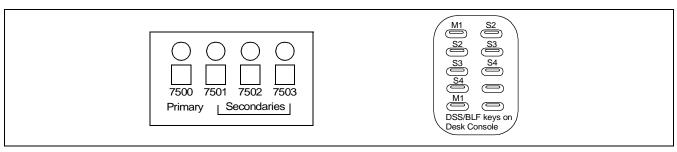


Figure 15 DSS Busy Lamps on Attendant Console and Desk Console

- 12. When the Console dials a secondary station, the status of that station displays on the first **DSS** key only. To initiate ringing at the secondary station, the attendant must press the first **DSS** key or the **START** key.
- 13. A delay will occur between the time the station status is displayed on the Console and the time the attendant presses the **DSS** or **START** key. The status is not updated. Blocking may occur because another station in the NEAX2400 IPX has called the primary or secondary station.
- 14. A system option allows for only the primary station to ring in a suite room. Any phone in the suite room may still answer.
- 15. Console and D^{term} called number displays will show the primary station only, regardless of the actual station connected.
- 16. Ringing cycles are controlled by the line card. If suite rooms are not serviced by a common line card, ring will not be synchronized.
- 17. For the DIRECT STATION SELECTION (DSS) [D-26] display to be available, the GUEST ROOM CALLING HOTEL ATTENDANT [G-11] must be programmed into the system data.
- 18. When a D^{term} is used in a suite:
 - a.) The D^{term} must have the my line.
 - b.) MULTIPLE LINE OPERATION D^{term} [M-20D] service is available.
 - c.) The D^{term} should be designated as the primary station of the suite room.
- 19. The primary station number of the suite room must be assigned as the my line number of the D^{term}. When one D^{term} is used in a suite (sub lines will be virtual stations):
 - a.) The my line number will be the prime line number, and it should be assigned as the primary station number of the suite room.
 - b.) The primary station number is used for the interface to PMS.
 - c.) All sub lines are assigned as Guest room stations.
 - d.) Incoming calls terminate to the prime line (my line).

- e.) If a primary station is busy, an incoming call to the primary will, depending on the system parameters, allow one of the following:
 - Ringing idle secondary stations.
 - The caller hears busy tone.
- f.) For originating a call, one of several lines may be selected.
- g.) The maximum number of multiple lines that can be set to a D^{term} is four.
- 20. When a few D^{term}s and a few analog telephones (up to 4) are used in a suite room: (Example: Two stations of the primary and secondary 1 are D^{term}s.)
 - a.) The my line number of the primary station will be the prime line number. The my line number of the primary station is assigned to the prime line of the secondary station 1.
 - b.) The my line number of the primary station is assigned as the primary number of the suite room, and the other lines are assigned as secondary station number.
 - c.) The primary station is used for the interface to PMS.
 - d.) All lines are assigned as Guest stations.
 - e.) Incoming calls terminate the primary station of a suite room. The key indication and ringing status of each telephone are as follows:

	KEY INDICATION	RINGING
Primary	My line	Rung
Secondary 1	Prime line	Rung
Secondary 2	-	Rung Note
Secondary 3	-	Rung Note

Note: *It is possible to set no-ringing by system data.*

- f.) Any phone in the suite room may answer. When using D^{term}s, a Guest may answer on the line indicating termination. In this case the primary station may answer on my line, and the secondary station 1 may answer on the prime line.
- g.) If the primary station is busy, an incoming call will, depending on the system parameters, allow one of the following:
 - Ringing idle secondary stations.
 - The caller hears busy tone.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
_		b_0	Fixed Data	
		b ₁	rixed Data	
		b ₂	Restriction for hooking when an outgoing C.O. line call has originated from a suite room $0/1 = \text{Restriction/No Restriction}$	
		b ₃	Setting of Message Registration Data to be sent out to the PMS	
1	AHSY INDEX 111	b ₄	 b₄/0 b₃/0 = The pilot number is sent out in the case of Suite Room; the Main Room Station Number is sent out in the case of Connecting Room. 0 1 = The station Number of each station within the room is sent out. 	
		b ₅	E. ID.	
		b ₆	Fixed Data	
		b ₇	Connecting Room 0/1 = Out/In Service	
	AHSY INDEX 188	b_0	Processing for Suite Room Station/Connecting Room Station Busy	
		b ₁	$\begin{array}{ccc} \frac{b_1}{0} & \frac{b_0}{0} \\ \hline 0 & 0 & = \text{Busy Tone} \\ 0 & 1 & = \text{An idle station within the room is called} \\ 1 & 0 & = \text{The call is transferred to the Console if the caller is not the console operator.} \end{array}$	
		b ₂		
2		b ₃	Fixed Data	
2		b ₄	Not used	
		b ₅	When a call terminates to the Double Suite Room 0 = All stations ring simultaneously 1 = Alternately between Primary Suite and Secondary Suite	
		b ₆	Fixed Data	
		b ₇	Suite Room in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	

STEP	CMND	BIT EXPLANATION	
		b_0	
		b ₁	
		b ₂	Not used
		b ₃	
		b ₄	
			Suite Room Individual Station Calling
3	AHSY INDEX 189	b ₅	 0 = A Suite Room individual station can be called from a Guest Station, Administration Station, and Console. 1 = A Suite Room individual station can be called from a Special Administration Station and Console.
			Ringing for Connecting Room General Call
		b ₆	0 = Sending to all stations 1 = Sending to the station in the main room in the case of the Connecting Room; sending to the Primary station in the case of a Suite Room
			Number to be dialed for a general calling of the stations in the Suite Room
		b ₇	0 = Primary Station Number or Pilot (Phantom) Number 1 = Only Pilot (Phantom) Number
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION
4	AGST	Assign Guest Stations.	
5	AHSU	Assign the Guest Stations as the Suite Room Station. Parameters TN:Tenant TYPE:Suite Room Type (S = Single Suite Room) PHANTOM:Phantom Number Note M1:Primary Guest Station Number	
		S2-S4	:Secondary Guest Station Number Note

Note: To skip data entry, press the Enter key to step to the next data entry field.

S-128 2nd Wake-up Call - Same Guest Station

General Description

By combining with AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-27] service, this service allows two wake-up calls to be set for a Guest room.

Operating Procedure

The notice asking the Guest to call the Attendant when the Guest wants to set the second wake-up call should be prepared in the Guest room. The Guest sees the notice and calls the attendant. The attendant sets the second wake-up call using the Console as follows.

To set the second wake-up call using the WUS key

When the Guest calls in to request the second wake-up call (see DIRECT SERVICE SET/RESET [D-25])

- 1. Press the **WUS** key while connected to the Guest room. The character display shows "WAKE UP ENT."
- 2. Press the **WUS** key again. The display shows "2ND WAKE UP ENT (A)." In case of setting AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT ASSISTANCE [A-58], press the **WUS** key again; the display shows "2ND WAKE UP ENT (S)."
- 3. Dial the wake-up time requested.
- 4. Press the **ENTER** key. **Note 1**

If the wake-up time is entered after the Guest line is released

- 1. Press the **WUS** key. The character display shows "WAKE UP ENT."
- 2. Press the **WUS** key again. The display shows "2ND WAKE UP ENT (A)." In case of setting AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT ASSISTANCE [A-58], press the **WUS** key again; the display shows "2ND WAKE UP ENT (S)."
- 3. Dial the wake-up time requested. The display shows the entered time.
- 4. Dial the Guest station number. The display shows the station number.
- 5. Press the **ENTER** key. **Note 1**
- 6. To set the second wake-up call for another Guest consecutively, repeat steps 4 and 5. When all wake-up calls are set, press the **END** key.

To cancel the second wake-up call using the WUR key

When the Guest calls in to cancel the second wake-up call (see DIRECT SERVICE SET/RESET [D-25])

- 1. Press the **WUR** key while connected to the Guest room. The character display shows "WAKE UP RESET."
- 2. Press the **WUR** key again. The display shows "2ND WAKE UP RESET".
- 3. Press the **ENTER** key. **Note 2**

If the wake-up cancel is entered after the Guest line is released

- 1. Press the **WUR** key. The character display shows "WAKE UP RESET."
- 2. Press the **WUR** key again. The display shows "2ND WAKE UP RESET".
- 3. Dial the Guest station number.
- 4. Press the **ENTER** key. **Note 2**
 - a.) To cancel the second wake-up call for another Guest consecutively, repeat steps 3 and 4.
 - b.) When all wake-up calls are cancelled, press the **END** key.

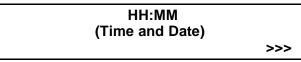
To set the second wake-up call using the WUS key and the service set code

1. Press the **WUS** key. The character display shows "WAKE UP ENT."

Operating Procedure (cont'd)

- 2. Dial the wake-up time requested.
- 3. Dial the second wake-up set code.
- 4. Press the **ENTER** key. The display shows "2ND WAKE UP ENT (A)." or "2ND WAKE UP ENT (S)." according to the service set code dialed.
- 5. Dial the Guest station number. The display shows the station number.
- 6. Press the **ENTER** key. **Note 1**
 - a.) To set the second wake-up call for another Guest consecutively, repeat steps 5 and 6.
 - b.) When all wake-up calls are set, press the **END** key.

Note 1: In case of using a D^{term} for a Guest station, if the second wake-up time steady display is available by system data, the following will display:



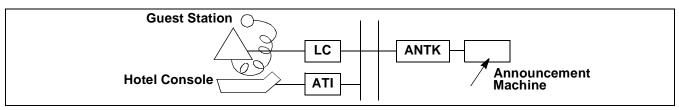
Note 2: If a D^{term} is used for a Guest station, the second wake-up time display (if provided) will go out.

Service Conditions

- 1. When setting the second wake-up call, the attendant can select whether to set it as AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-27] service or AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT ASSISTANCE [A-58] service.
- 2. This service can be set/cancelled from the Console or the PMS Terminal (Model 90 and 120 only). However, when setting from the PMS Terminal, AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT ASSISTANCE [A-58] cannot be selected.
- 3. Original AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-27]/[A-58] service will be referred to as the first wake-up service, and will be set/cancelled from the Guest station.
- 4. The second wake-up call list is printed on the hotel printer at the predetermined time automatically. The list excludes those wake-up calls that have already been activated.
- 5. If the Guest station is busy or does not answer when called by this service, the Guest station will be recalled. The number of times to retry is determined in the hotel system parameters.
- 6. If the Guest is identified as the VIP, and if the VIP wake-up service is set, this service operates as the VIP wake-up service.
- 7. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT ASSISTANCE [A-58] service referred to in this service operates as the VIP wake-up service.
- 8. This service cannot be confirmed by the Automatic Wake-Up announcement.
- 9. Upon answering the second wake-up call, the Guest is connected to the recorded announcement.
- 10. The second wake-up times are to be set at five-minute intervals.
- 11. This service is cancelled either from the Console, the PMS Terminal, or via MAID STATUS [M-22] service.
- 12. The second wake-up call entry and result information is reported to the PMS Terminal (Model 90 and 120). When cancelled automatically via MAID STATUS [M-22] service or called by the attendant in case of VIP wake-up/AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT [A-58] service ("ATT CALLED"), the information is printed by the hotel printer (regardless of its models).

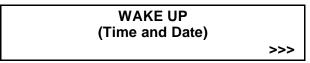
- 13. The information can be printed by the hotel printer either in one-line or two-line format. (The selection is to be made in the hotel system parameters.) However, when cancelled automatically via MAID STATUS [M-22] service or when called by the attendant in case of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT ASSISTANCE [A-58] service ("ATT CALLED"), the information is printed in one-line format only.
- 14. When setting AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP HOTEL ATTENDANT ASSISTANCE [A-58] for the second wake-up call, the wake-up call can be entered using either 24-hour time or 12-hour time. When using 12-hour time, the time is entered by dialing a special code (* or #) before entering the time to indicate PM. Depending on the system data, the wake-up time is displayed either in 12-hour or 24-hour time. (In case of 12-hour time, either A or P is indicated before the time.)

The LCD on the Guest room D^{term} displays the set second wake-up time in 24-hour time even if the second wake-up call is entered using 12-hour time.



Note: The Second Wake-Up call can be cancelled by the Hotel Console only.

15. When 2ND WAKE-UP CALL is executed, the LCD displays as shown below:



- 16. When the Guest room D^{term} answers the second wake-up call, "WAKE UP" display will remain.
- 17. For the conditions of the LCD display when several services are set at the same time, see Service Conditions of AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP D^{term} [A-27D].

Assignment Procedure

See [A-10] Assignment Procedure for programming initial Wake-Up.

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
		b_0	2nd Wake-Up Call Service 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₁	2nd Wake-Up Call Time Indication on the Console 0/1 = Out/In Service		
		b ₂	2nd Wake-Up Call Cancel while the Console is connected to the target station 0/1 = Out/In Service		
	AHSY	b ₃	Not used		
1	INDEX	b ₄	The number of calls for which automatic wake-up at the same time (per LP)		
	163	b ₅			
		b ₆	The number of Retries when a Wake-Up Call encounters busy status.		
		b ₇	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		
	AHSY INDEX 405	b_0	Hotel printer prints out the "Setting" information of 2nd Wake-Up Call. 0/1 = Required/Not Required		
		b ₁	Hotel printer prints out the "Cancel" information of 2nd Wake-Up Call. 0/1 = Required/Not Required		
		b ₂	Hotel printer prints out the result of 2nd Wake-Up Call. 0/1 = Required/Not Required		
2		b ₃			
		b ₄	Natural		
		b ₅	Not used		
				b ₆	
		b ₇	Wake-Up Call information (Set, Cancel, Result) is printed out in: 0/1 = Two Lines/One Line		
STEP	CMND		EXPLANATION		
3	AASP or AGSP	•	A-10]. Assign the 2nd Wake-Up service access if required. For Setting: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 48 For Cancelling: CI = N, SRV = 2(SSC), SID = 36, STATE = 50		
		Note:	Second Wake-Up service can be set and/or cancelled from the Console only.		

T-13

Toll Terminal Access

General Description

This feature enables Guest stations to directly access toll trunks. Access may be arranged on a direct-dial or attendant-assisted basis, depending on the associated Central Office.

Operating Procedure

- 1. The Guest station dials the toll access code (usually "8").
 - a.) If direct-dial service is allowed, the Guest will receive dial tone and may place the call.
 - b.) If direct-dial service is not allowed, Guest will be connected to toll operator for completion of the call.

Service Conditions

Guest stations must be assigned the proper Route Restriction Class to gain TOLL TERMINAL ACCESS.

STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION
1	AANP or AGNP	Assign minimum necessary number of digits for C.O. Access Code.
2	AASP or AGSP	Assign the C.O. Access Code.
3	ARTD	Assign Route Data for Toll Terminal Access.
4	ATRK	Assign LENS of the Trunks for the Routes assigned in ARTD.
5	ARSC	Release the restriction for connections between stations and the route assigned in ARTD.
6	MBTK	Release Make Busy of the trunks assigned in ATRK.

T-21

Timing Start

General Description

This feature allows single-digit and multi-digit stations to use the same numbering plan levels by providing a predetermined time delay between the completion of dialing and the start of ringing. By pressing the # or * key after dialing the station number, the station user will not have to wait for ring start. By pressing the **START** key on the Console, the attendant will not have to wait for ring start.

Operating Procedure

- 1. Lift handset or press the **SPEAKER** key. Hear dial tone.
- 2. Dial the desired station.
- 3. Wait for interdigit timeout or dial # or *. Access to the desired service or station is completed.

Service Conditions

- 1. The Interdigit Timer will be used for TIMING START if a # or * symbol has not been assigned as a TIMING START character in system data, or if the station user forgets to press the TIMING START character.
- 2. Levels can be duplicated for station numbering. For example:

```
1st Floor Room No. 11, Station No. 111
11th Floor Room No. 11, Station No. 1111
```

- 3. The # or * character cannot be used as the second or third digit of any service feature access code or station number if it is assigned for TIMING START.
- 4. The interdigit timer is adjustable through system programming.

4-digit station number = 4xxx

5. When TIMING START is used, it is necessary to assign dummy station numbers depending on the number of digits to be assigned for station numbers. For example:

```
1-digit station number = 4 (TIMING START used)
In the case of data assignment shown in the example above, dummy station numbers of 2 digits=4x and 3 digits=4xx must also be assigned.
4-digit station number = 4xx
3-digit station number = 4xx
2-digit station number = 4x
1-digit station number = 4
```

Note: $x = 0 \sim 9$

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANAT	TION
1	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 129	b_0	Register Interdigit Timer: Miscellaneous Timer Counter (MTC) is to be assigned a value from 0 Hex to F Hex (0-15).	
		b ₁	ORT SEIZURE "3" DIAL PULSE	The interval between dialed digits. Timer Value Setting is MTC x 2 sec. Note: When this data is 00 Hex, default data is automatically set to 6 sec.
		b ₂		
		b ₃		
		b ₄	<u>v</u>	
		b ₅		
		b ₆		
		b ₇		
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 161	b ₀	Don't Disturb Override key on Console 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₁	Message Waiting Lamp in Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₂	Language Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
2		b ₃	Screening Service 0/1 = Out/In Service	
		b ₄	Not used	
		b ₅	DSS (Direct Station Section) Keys on Console 0/1 = Out/In service	
		b ₆	Timing Start using "#" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective Note 1	
		b ₇	Timing Start using "*" Code 0/1 = Ineffective/Effective Note 1	

STEP	CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION	
	SYS1 ASYD INDEX 170	b_0	Room status data (b2, b1, b0) to be set at the time of Checkout	
		b_1	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	
		b ₂	0 0 0 = - 0 1 0 = Cleaned 0 0 1 = To be Cleaned 0 1 1 = Ready for Occupancy Do not assign other data.	
		b ₃	Restriction at the time of Do not Disturb and Room Cutoff 0/1 = Room Status Memory/Change of RSC Note 2	
3		b ₄	Timing Start 0/1 = Not Required/Required	
		b ₅	SHF from a Guest Station while talking 0/1 = Effective (goes to ORT)/Ineffective (Goes to Console)	
		b ₆	Day/Night Change of RSC 0 = Time zone changing per Day/Night Change Table (ADNR) 1 = By NIGHT key of the ATT	
		b ₇	Message Registration from Hotel Processor 0/1: Yes/No	
STEP	CMND	EXPLANATION		
4	AANP or AGNP	Assign minimum necessary number of digits for Access Codes and Station Numbers.		
	AASP	Assign the access code for service features.		
5	or AGSP			
	AAST			
6	or AGST	Assign the station number for stations.		

Note 1: Do not assign "*" or "#" as last digit of feature access code. No station may use "*" or "#" in numbering.

Note 2: Room Cutoff (RSC 13)

Do Not Disturb (RSC 14)

Room Cutoff and Do Not Disturb (RSC 15)

V-16 Voice Mail Service Via Message Center Interface (MCI)

General Description

Voice mail service is available for Guest and Administration Stations through the Message Center Interface (MCI) in the NEAX2400 IPX Hotel System. This capability allows the integration of a customer-provided voice mail system, using an RS-232C interface. Guest calls are Call Forwarded - All Calls/Busy/Don't Answer to a UCD station port group, providing access to the voice mail system. When a voice message is received, the Guest station message waiting lamp lights. When the Guest retrieves all his messages, the lamp is turned off.

Operating Procedure

To send a message without operator assistance

- 1. The Guest or Administration Station sets Call Forwarding All Calls/Busy Line/Don't Answer.
- 2. The Administration Station or another Guest station calls Guest station. If Guest station is busy or does not answer, the call is forwarded to Voice Mail.
- 3. The caller leaves a message in Voice Mail.
- 4. Notification from Voice Mail, by MW-On command, is sent to the Guest station via MCI. Guest station's message waiting lamp is lit.

To retrieve a message without operator assistance

- 1. The Guest station accesses Voice Mail.
- 2. Message is retrieved.
- 3. When all the messages have been retrieved, notification from Voice Mail, by MW-Off command, is sent to the NEAX2400 IPX via MCI. Guest station's message waiting lamp is turned off.

To send a message with operator assistance (attendant only)

- 1. A call comes to the Attendant from a station or trunk.
- 2. The attendant answers the call.
- 3. The attendant dials the Guest station. If the station is busy, reorder tone is heard (when Guest station doesn't answer, it becomes a Recall).
- 4. The attendant accesses Voice Mail. A message is left in Voice Mail.
- 5. Notification from Voice Mail, by MW-On command, is sent to the NEAX2400 IPX via MCI. Guest station's message waiting lamp is lit.

To retrieve a message with operator assistance (attendant only)

- 1. The Guest station accesses Voice Mail.
- 2. Message is retrieved.
- 3. When all messages have been retrieved, notification from Voice Mail, by MW-Off command, is sent to the NEAX2400 IPX via MCI. Guest station's message waiting lamp is turned off.

Service Conditions

- 1. The type of port/trunk interface to the voice mail system depends on the type of voice mail system provided. NEC recommends an analog station (16LCBE) port interface to the voice mail system. These ports should be programmed in a UCD group.
- 2. The presence of messages in Voice Mail is controlled completely by the Voice Mail equipment. The NEAX2400 IPX only carries out message waiting lamp on/off control.

- 3. Display operations for Console, Front Desk Terminal, and PMS are not performed (i.e. check-in, checkout, room change recovery do not operate).
- 4. The NEAX2400 IPX will be notified of message waiting lamp on/off requirements by the Voice Mail equipment via MCI.
- 5. The message waiting lamp control feature from MCI is not performed for Suite Room Service. Global Suite Room Guest station message waiting lamp control is also not performed.
- 6. Message waiting service features for hotel service operate independently of this service.
- 7. When a Guest station has set Call Forwarding All Calls to another Guest station, and the second station has set Call Forwarding Busy to the MCI group, calls will be directed to the MCI group when the second station is busy, but no MCI data is output to Voice Mail.

Assignment Procedure

None.

W-2 Wake-up Announcement - Headstart

General Description

This feature establishes a connection to the WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT from the beginning of the message. The message will not begin at a random point in the recording. A printout of unanswered or blocked AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] attempts for Guests is automatically provided by the hotel printer.

WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT - HEADSTART operates according to a predetermined disconnect timing which is programmed in system data from the MAT.

Eight stations per PIM are rung simultaneously. Subsequently, another eight stations are rung at 1-minute intervals until the 500 station/LP (Local Processor) maximum for a single wake-up period is attained.

7:00 AM - 5-minute Wake-Up Interval	7:00 AM - The first eight stations (per PIM) are rung simultaneously for WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT-HEADSTART. When the first station answers, the system waits two seconds, collects any other stations which have answered within that interval, and connects them to the beginning of the WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT-HEADSTART recording. Stations answering after the two-second interval hear music and are held in WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT-HEADSTART queue until connected to the beginning of the recording.
7:01 - 7:04	This process continues until the 500-station/LP maximum is attained.
7:05 AM - 5 minute Wake-Up Interval	7:05 AM - New WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT-HEADSTART Wake-Up period. The process is repeated until 7:09 (500 stations/LP) etc.

Operating Procedure

Refer to the AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] operating procedure for setting and resetting operations.

Service Conditions

- 1. Disconnect timing must be programmed in accordance with announcement length not to exceed 30 seconds. Timing can be arranged in 2-second increments, up to the maximum of 30 seconds.
- 2. If a station is blocked from access to the announcement or if the wake-up queue memory is full, music or hold tone will be sent to the station.
- 3. This feature requires a Digital Announcement Trunk (DAT) package.
- 4. No more than 500 stations per LP can be set for a single AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] period. If the 500 station maximum is exceeded when setting AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10], the NEAX2400 IPX will automatically set the wake-up time five minutes earlier for the stations subsequent to the 500th. **Note**

Note: A variable timing can be programmed in system data. The timing must be an increment of five minutes (such as 5, 10, or 15 minutes) earlier.

5. All AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] times are to be set at 5-minute intervals in 24-hour time. (12-hour format is optional.) For example:

7:50 AM = 0750 7:55 AM = 0755 8:00 AM = 0800

6. This feature provides three additional wake-up attempts at fixed 3-minute intervals. If the called station is busy for four attempts, a message is printed on the hotel printer. The number of retries for a no-answer condition is determined by system data. A maximum of three retries can be assigned.

- 7. Ringing duration for AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] can be varied for 15 seconds, 30 seconds, 45 seconds, or 60 seconds.
- 8. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] overrides DO NOT DISTURB [D-11].
- 9. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] can be set for Guest rooms and regular Administration Stations. See AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] for more details on the methods which can be used.
- 10. If PMS Language Selection is utilized, WAKE-UP ANNOUNCEMENT HEADSTART can be provided according to the Guest's language.
- 11. Printout is available for unanswered, blocked, busy or answering (depending on system data) calls. AUTOMATIC WAKE-UP [A-10] verification can be accomplished via PMS.

CMND	BIT	EXPLANATION		
	b_0			
	b ₁			
	b ₂	Not used		
AHSY	b ₃			
INDEX	b ₄			
112	b ₅	Wake Up - Head Start Operation 0/1 = Out/In Service		
	b ₆	Not used		
	b ₇	Not used		